COMPLETE LIST OF PREPOSTIONS



PREPOSITIONS

- MORE THAN 60 COMMON PREPOSITIONS
- HUNDREDS OF EXERCISES TO SHARPEN FLUENCY



Jean Yates, Ph.D.

Table of Contents

Introduction

Part One: The Prepositions

How to Use Part One

Unit 1: About

Unit 2: Above

Unit 3: Across

Unit 4: After

Unit 5: Against

Unit 6: Ahead Of*

Unit 7: Along

Unit 8: Among

Unit 9: Around

Unit 10: As

Unit 11: At

Unit 12: Back To*/Back From*

Unit 13: Before

Unit 14: Behind

Unit 15: Below

Unit 16: Beneath

Unit 17: Beside

Unit 18: Besides

Unit 19: Between

Unit 20: Beyond

Unit 21: But

Unit 22: By

- Unit 23: Close To*
- Unit 24: Despite/In Spite Of*
- Unit 25: Down
- Unit 26: During
- Unit 27: Except
- Unit 28: Far From*
- Unit 29: For
- Unit 30: From
- Unit 31: In
- Unit 32: In Back Of*
- Unit 33: In Front Of*
- Unit 34: Inside
- Unit 35: Instead Of*
- Unit 36: Into
- Unit 37: Like
- Unit 38: Near
- Unit 39: Next To*
- Unit 40: Of
- Unit 41: Off
- Unit 42: On
- Unit 43: Onto
- Unit 44: On Top Of*
- Unit 45: Opposite
- Unit 46: Out
- Unit 47: Outside
- Unit 48: Over
- Unit 49: Past
- Unit 50: Through
- Unit 51: Throughout
- Unit 52: To
- Unit 53: Toward
- Unit 54: Towards
- Unit 55: Under

Unit 56: Underneath

Unit 57: Until

Unit 58: Up

Unit 59: With

Unit 60: Within

Unit 61: Without

Part Two: Prepositions by Function

How to Use Part Two

Unit 1: Time

Unit 2: Location

Unit 3: Direction

Unit 4: Number

Unit 5: Weather

Unit 6: Source of Information

Unit 7: Affiliation

Unit 8: Description

Unit 9: Wearing

Unit 10: Topic

Unit 11: Recipient

Unit 12: State

Unit 13: Separation

Unit 14: Attitude

Unit 15: Behavior

Part Three: Using Prepositions

How to Use Part Three

Unit 1: Prepositional Phrases

Unit 2: Prepositions in Questions

Unit 3: Prepositions in Noun Clauses

Unit 4: Prepositions in Adjective Clauses

Part Four: Phrasal Verbs

How to Use Part Four

Unit 1: Nonseparable Combinations

Unit 2: Must-Be-Separated Combinations

Unit 3: Separable Combinations

Unit 4: Nonseparable Combinations with an Additional Preposition

Unit 5: Separable Combinations with an Additional Preposition

Unit 6: Intransitive Combinations

Unit 7: Intransitive Verb-Adverb Combinations Followed by a Preposition

Unit 8: Phrasal Verbs Used as Nouns

Unit 9: Phrasal Verbs Used as Adjectives

Part Five: Prepositions as Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs

Unit 1: Nouns

Unit 2: Adjectives

Unit 3: Verbs

Appendices

Appendix 1: Answer Key

Appendix 2: Index of Phrases

^{*}Two- or three-word combinations that function as prepositions

Introduction

Prepositions pose more problems for the non-native speaker or learner of English than any other part of speech. Why? Prepositions are just little words that never change in form; they are pronounced softly, in unstressed syllables; they aren't even given capital letters in book titles; native speakers choose the correct ones without thinking. How can they be confusing?

The word *preposition* has a straightforward definition: a word placed before a noun or pronoun to define its relationship with another word in the sentence. For the learner of English, however, prepositions are anything but straightforward.

• Prepositions are difficult, if not impossible, to define without using other prepositions.

Example:

In the sentence, "The book is on the table," what does <u>on</u> mean? <u>On</u> means "*above* and supported *by*."

• In no other language are the prepositions (if they exist at all) the exact equivalents of English prepositions.

Examples:

Spanish English

Tíralo <u>a</u> la basura. Throw it <u>in</u> the trash.

Vamos <u>a</u> la casa de tu hermano. Let's go <u>to</u> your brother's house.

Está <u>a</u> la izquierda. It's <u>on</u> the left.

La celebración empieza <u>a</u> medianoche. The celebration starts <u>at</u> midnight.

Italian English

Abita <u>a</u> Washington. He lives <u>in</u> Washington. Penso <u>a</u> te. I'm thinking <u>about/of</u> you.

Lui e <u>all'aeroporto</u>. He's <u>at</u> the airport.

German English

Er wohnt <u>auf</u> der New Jersey Avenue. He lives <u>on</u> New Jersey Avenue.

Er ist <u>auf</u> dem Flughafen. He is <u>at</u> the airport.

Ich denke <u>an</u> dich. I'm thinking <u>about/of</u> you.

Werfen Sie es an den Abfall.

Throw it in the trash.

• Many preposition words can also be adverbs or conjunctions.

Examples:

the preposition <u>down</u>
the adverb <u>down</u>
the preposition <u>after</u>

She walked <u>down</u> the hill.

He put the book <u>down</u>.

She took a nap <u>after</u> lunch.

the conjunction <u>after</u> She went outside <u>after</u> she put the book down.

• Many prepositions can indicate more than one meaning or relationship. Examples with <u>after</u>:

later than We rested after lunch.

in pursuit of The cat is after the mouse.

because of He was angry after the way she acted.

in the style of This is a painting after Picasso. She worked night after

continuously night.

• Two or more prepositions can have the same meaning. Sometimes these prepositions are interchangeable.

Examples:

She is disappointed in her new job.

She is disappointed with her new job.

Sometimes they are not interchangeable.

Examples:

He is fascinated with his new job. (but not in)

He is interested <u>in</u> his new job. (but not *with*)

He is bored by his new job. (by or with, but not in)

• Many prepositions are also used in expressions where their meaning is entirely different from any of their predictable meanings. Expressions like this do not follow any pattern or logic, and do not allow for substitutions. They must be learned as vocabulary units.

Examples:

It's about time.

They are never on time.

She got here <u>in time</u> to see the whole show.

• A preposition in combination with another word may have multiple meanings. Example:

make up your bed-arrangemake up your face-paintmake up your mind-decidemake up a story-invent

<u>make up</u> a list -write down <u>make up</u> the difference -equalize

<u>make up</u> last week's homework -do overdue work

<u>make up</u> for lost time -compensate

<u>make up</u> with your girlfriend -reestablish a relationship

• Different prepositions can follow the same verb to change its meaning completely.

Example:

break <u>down</u> -collapse

break <u>in</u> -enter by force

break <u>off</u> -remove break <u>out</u> -erupt

break <u>out of</u> -leave by force

break <u>through</u> -establish a successful idea

break <u>up</u> -end a relationship

• New preposition combinations continue to become part of the language. The following examples are relatively new:

<u>boot up</u> -restart a computer

<u>key in</u> -type text on the computer <u>log on</u> -connect to the Internet

<u>act out</u> -misbehave (traditionally *act up*)

<u>change out</u> -replace with <u>swap out</u> -replace with

<u>scope out</u> -make a survey of <u>listen up</u> -pay attention

• Preposition words are sometimes "made into" other parts of speech.

Examples:

prepositions as nouns I want to learn the <u>ins</u> and <u>outs</u> of prepositions.

prepositions as The hospital has only a few <u>in</u> patients. There is a <u>down</u> sic

adjectives to his idea.

prepositions as verbs I heard they were <u>upping</u> the price.

• There are some regional differences in preposition usage among native speakers. Examples:

Most of the United States: *stand in line* New York City: stand on line

Most of the United States: graduate from Northeastern United States: graduate

high school/college/etc. high school/college/etc.

As if all this weren't enough, English sentence patterns can also be troublesome, especially when prepositions are involved. The use of articles and pronouns and the formation of questions, adjective clauses, and noun clauses can be tricky.

Prepositions is designed to take the mystery out of prepositions for those whose first language is not English. It is a comprehensive handbook and guide that explains in detail the sixty-one commonly used English prepositions and their usage. It is easy to read and understand, and easy to use for quick reference or for more serious study.

Part One consists of a unit for each of the prepositions. Each unit includes all of the predictable definitions of the preposition, with typical grammar patterns, example sentences, and lists of the verbs and nouns that are most often used for each meaning. Idiomatic expressions and phrasal verbs are also defined and illustrated with examples. There are exercises at the end of each unit, and comprehensive exercises available online at online barronsbooks com.

Part Two provides charts and diagrams that illustrate and compare the functional usage of different prepositions. Each unit includes exercises and answers that will help the reader remember the guidelines.

Part Three gives formulas and examples that describe the use of prepositions before pronouns and verbs, in adjective and noun clauses, and in questions. Exercises at the end of each unit provide practice with these patterns.

Part Four is an exploration of phrasal verbs—idiomatic combinations that consist of a verb + a preposition—and of all the different ways these combinations can be used. Exercises follow each unit.

Part Five details cases where prepositions have merged with—and become prefixes to —certain nouns, adjectives, and verbs, giving them more specific meanings. In the appendices you will find answers to the exercises as well as a glossary for reference. This glossary is an alphabetical list of over 3,800 common adjectives, nouns, and verbs with the prepositions that normally precede and/or follow them, with the preposition name and section number of the text where the expression can be found, for further explanation of its meaning and use in a sentence.

To the Teacher

This book is designed to be used as a reference, rather than a textbook to be followed unit by unit. It is adaptable for use with students of every level of proficiency—from beginners to those who are quite advanced and are seeking perfection. You are encouraged to pick and choose the units that best fit your particular classes—and order them in a way that works with your own approach and teaching plan. Exercises are included in every part of the book, but you may wish to devise your own instead, or supplement these with types that you know work for your students. Emphasize to your students that proficiency is best achieved through practice of correct usage, both oral and written, and that repeating the exercises can help them internalize preposition usage so that they will feel confident in speaking and writing.

There are explicit instructions throughout that are meant to help students improve proficiency in using prepositions and to get over occasional plateaus, where they feel they are not progressing. When they begin to see the patterns—and follow those patterns—soon they will be using prepositions naturally and will confidently move on to greater proficiency.

To the Student

No matter what your level of English is, use this book to become more familiar with the patterns of English sentences. Train your ear to hear prepositions in conversations, and your eye to see them when you read. Ask yourself if you know the underlying meaning of each one. By all means, add new words you hear to the lists in the sections where they belong, and write down new expressions and phrasal verbs as you come across them. Mastering English prepositions is a challenge, but a valuable skill that will enhance your understanding and help you express yourself with confidence.

Following are some specific suggestions:

1. Read the introduction at the beginning of the book.

- 2. If you are a beginning student of English, begin with Part Two.
- 3. If you are more advanced, begin with Part One, Part Two, Part Three, or Part Four. You decide.
- 4. Do the exercises that follow each unit.
- 5. Write your answers on a separate sheet of paper, not in the book.
- 6. Check your answers with the Answer Key on p. 299.
- 7. If you have mistakes, write the correct answers down, and make sure you understand them. Repeat the exercises until you have no mistakes.
- 8. Repeat the exercises at different times in the future. This will help you memorize hundreds of expressions, correct usage, and perfect word order.

Barron's ESL Proficiency Series: Prepositions provides comprehensive exercises online for an optimal learning experience. Visit the Barron's Online Learning Hub:

online.barronsbooks.com

Register now and begin your language-learning journey with Barron's!



How to Use Part One

- 1. Each preposition is described the following ways:
 - by its basic meaning

This is usually a meaning that can be demonstrated and contrasted with the meanings of other prepositions.

- by its inclusion in common expressions

Many expressions include prepositions that do not carry their basic meaning. The preposition is invariable—it cannot be replaced with a different one. Each expression should be learned as a single unit.

- by its use as a phrasal verb

A phrasal verb is a combination of a verb and a preposition that changes the meaning of the verb. The preposition does not carry its basic meaning. This combination should be considered as a single verb unit that has a unique definition.

2. Each definition of a preposition is followed by one or more *patterns*, which indicate the word order appropriate for the definition.

The verbs in each pattern can be changed to other tenses.

Example:

Pattern verb + toward + noun

The money **goes** toward helping the family.

This could also be:

The money went toward helping the family.

The money will go toward helping the family.

The money **is going to go** toward helping the family.

When a word cannot be substituted, that word is included in the pattern.

Example:

Pattern be + after + noun

The reception **is** after the wedding.

be is the only possible verb for this pattern.

When a word is optional, it is in parentheses.

Example:

Pattern be + outside (of) + noun

The dog is outside the house.

The dog is outside of the house.

When the word *noun* is in the pattern, use the normal patterns for noun usage, as outlined in Part Three.

Example:

Pattern verb + against + noun

Dr. Jones is against the idea.

This could also be:

Dr. Jones is against my idea.

Dr. Jones is against this idea.

Dr. Jones is against our ideas.

Dr. Jones is against some of their ideas.

When the noun determiner cannot be substituted, it is included in the pattern.

Example:

Pattern verb + against + the + noun

We sailed against the wind for an hour.

(the cannot be replaced by a, this, my, or any other word)

When the word *one's* is in the pattern, it can be replaced by any possessive adjective (*my*, *your*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our*, *their*)

Example:

Pattern to + one's + noun

Someone will come to your aid.

Someone will come to his aid.

Someone will come to **our** aid.

When no noun determiner is used, the symbol \emptyset is in the pattern. The symbol \emptyset means no normally acceptable or grammatically necessary word, such as *the*, is used in the expression, as in *to school* or *at home* or *in class*.

Example:

Pattern verb + $against + \emptyset + noun$

I drive against traffic every morning.

The typical verbs, nouns, and adjectives listed with each pattern are the most common words that are used with the preposition. It is a good idea to think of the combinations as units. As an exercise, you may wish to write sentences with the suggested words, following the pattern and keeping the meaning of the combination in mind.

UNIT 1: About

Basic Meaning

1. About identifies a topic.

Pattern 1 noun + be + about + noun

This book is **about** prepositions.

Nouns commonly used before *about*:

argument, article, book, conversation, disagreement, discussion, joke, lecture, movie, news, play, program, report, speech, story

Pattern 2 noun + about + noun

She gave me advice about my loan.

Nouns commonly used before about:

assurance, comment, complaint, gossip, lie, question, statement, truth

Pattern 3 verb + about + noun

He often talks about his job.

Verbs commonly used before about:

agree, argue, brag, care, complain, cry, do, dream, forget, groan, hear, joke, know, laugh, lie, moan, pray, read, say, scream, sing, talk, think, wonder, worry, yell

Related Expressions

to see about

- to delay a decision until more information is known

 We want to buy a house, but we will see about that later.
- to get information about

I called that office to see about getting a job there.

to find out about to get information about

She called the school to find out about her daughter's behavior.

Pattern 4 verb + noun + about

She knows something about airplanes.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

ask, find out, know, learn, say

Typical nouns used before about:

a little, a lot, nothing, quite a bit, something, very little

Pattern 5 verb + indirect object + about + noun

They asked me **about** my trip.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

advise, ask, bother, contact, harass, inform, question, remind, teach, tell, write, warn

Pattern 6 adjective + about + noun

They were very kind about our late arrival.

Adjectives commonly used before *about*:

charming, kind, nasty, nice, mean, rude, sweet, understanding, unkind

2. About can identify the cause of an emotion or condition.

Pattern adjective + about + noun

We are excited **about** our vacation.

Adjectives commonly used before *about*:

angry, anxious, bashful, concerned, confused, crazy, excited, glad, happy, mad, nervous, objective, optimistic, pessimistic, right, sick, silly, unhappy, upset, worried

3. About can mean approximately.

Pattern about + number

It is **about** nine o'clock.

We have about ten dollars each.

4. About can mean in all parts of.

Pattern 1 be + noun + about + noun

There is a lot of excitement about town.

Pattern 2 past participle of verb + about + noun

Papers were scattered about the house.

Typical past participles used before *about*:

scattered, sprinkled, strewn, thrown

5. About can describe a noun.

Pattern something/nothing + (adjective) + about + noun

There is something about her that I like.

There is something adorable about her.

There is nothing nice **about** that.

Adjectives commonly used before about:

adorable, attractive, bad, cute, exotic, fascinating, familiar, fishy, funny, good, interesting, nice, peculiar, special, strange, unusual, weird, wonderful

6. About can mean in all directions.

Pattern 1 motion verb + about + noun

We wandered **about** town for a few hours.

Pattern 2 motion verb + about (adverb)

The baby crawls about the house.

Verbs commonly used with these patterns:

crawl, go, jump, look, move, poke, run, walk, wander

7. About (adverb) can mean almost.

Pattern be + about + adjective

She is about ready.

Adjectives commonly used after about:

complete, done, finished, perfect, ready, right, through

Expressions

about + infinitive ready to

The show is about to begin.

to be about time an expression of annoyance that a person or thing has arrived late

"It's **about time** you got here," said the mother when her daughter came home late.

to have an air about one to seem uncaring or unfriendly

That new guy has an air about him.

not about (adverb) + **infinitive** not willing to

I'm not about to sign that agreement.

They're not about to go home early.

about face

1. (verb) a military command to turn halfway around, and face the opposite direction

The sergeant ordered, "About face!" He told his men to about face.

2. (noun) a complete change of opinion

He did an about face when he learned the facts.

Phrasal Verbs

bring about (separable) cause

The storm **brought about** problems.

The storm brought them about.

come about (intransitive) happen

How did that situation come about?

to get about (intransitive) to be able to walk

He is ninety years old, and he gets about very well.

to find out about (nonseparable) to get information or news about something When did you find out about the accident?

PRACTICE

1-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. This is ab	out dogs.		
airplane	house	story	car
2. There was a	about my report.		
complaint	traffic accident	secretary	police officer
3. He always	about his problems.		
drives	runs	jokes	studies
4. We need to	_ about the law.		
try	learn	work	study
5. They us a	bout the accident.		
learned	finished	told	arrested
6. Her sister was _	about my mistake.		
crazy	unkind	silly	ridiculous
7. The students are	about the field tr	rip.	
good	bad	silly	excited
8. I have about	in my pocket.		
my lesson	my keys	twenty dollars	nothing
9. We are about	·		
learning	the trip	finished	read
10. Her clothes wer	re about the bedre	oom.	
ironed	scattered	washed	bought
1-2. Use an express	ion with <i>about</i> to expr	ess the following:	
1. We are not willing	ng to go there.		
2. She changed her	mind completely.		
1-3. Use <i>about</i> in a	ohrasal verb to expres	s the following:	

-3. Use *about* in a phrasal verb to express the following:

- 1. The president's announcement <u>caused</u> riots in the street.
- 2. Is your great-grandmother able to walk by herself?

UNIT 2: Above

Basic Meanings

1. Above can mean in or at a higher place.

Pattern 1 be + above + noun

A dark cloud was above the house.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + above + noun

Let's hang the picture above the sofa.

Verbs commonly used before above:

arrange, carry, hang, hold, keep, place, put, set

2. Above can mean at a higher level, value, or rank.

Her blood pressure is above normal.

The children in her class are all **above** average.

In the navy, a captain is **above** a commander.

3. Above indicates that a person is **too good** to commit the stated negative action.

Pattern 1 be + above + noun

The policeman is above cruelty.

Nouns often used after above:

cruelty, dishonesty, meanness, murder, perjury, theft, treason

Pattern 2 be + above + verb in gerund form

He may be poor, but he is above stealing.

Gerunds often used with this meaning:

breaking the law, cheating, gossiping, lying, robbing, snooping, stealing

As other parts of speech:

Above used as an adverb can indicate something written earlier in a book, article, or other document.

Please see the instructions above.

Above used as an adjective describes something written earlier.

Please follow the above instructions.

Expressions

up above (adverb) in heaven

Our dear grandmother is now in peace up above.

above and beyond the call of duty action that is more or greater than what is expected of a person

My teacher's help after school was above and beyond the call of duty.

aboveboard completely honest and open; legal

Our negotiations with the company were aboveboard.

above the law exempt from restrictions of the law

People in power sometimes believe they are above the law.

PRACTICE

2-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. A beautiful pai	nting was above the	_•	
house	car	tree	sofa
2. He wants to	the TV above the fire	place.	
throw	hang	carry	drop
3. The at o	ur school is above the tead	cher.	
principal	assistant teacher	student	bus driver
4. Our teacher is s	strict, but she is above	·	
winning	cruelty	having a party	honesty
5. You need to rea	ad the above		
book	newspaper	magazine	article

2-2. Use an expression with *above* to express the following:

- 1. The policeman's help was extra special.
- 2. Even the president has to obey the law.

UNIT 3: Across

Basic Meanings

1. Across indicates the direction of movement from one side of an area to the other.

Pattern motion verb + across + noun

The girl ran across the yard.

Verbs often used before across:

crawl, drive, go, limp, move, ride, run, swim, walk

2. Across can mean on the other side of a place.

Pattern verb + across + noun

My friend lives across the street.

3. Across from means opposite or facing.

Pattern 1 verb + across from + noun

My assistant's office is across from mine.

My secretary sits across from me.

Pattern 2 verb + across + noun + from + noun

My assistant's office is across the hall from mine.

4. Across and all across mean in every area of.

People across the world are using the Internet. There is a heat wave all across the country.

Related Expression

across the board including everyone or everything

Everyone got a raise in salary: there was a wage increase of 3 percent across the board.

Phrasal Verbs

come across (nonseparable) find something unexpectedly

I came across this old picture of you when I was looking for some documents.

come across (intransitive) be received by an audience

The banquet speaker was not sure how well he came across.

run across (nonseparable) to find something unexpectedly

I ran across a letter you wrote to me when we were children.

get (something) across to (separable) make something understood

The young girl tried to get it across to her boyfriend that she was not ready to get married.

PRACTICE

3_1	Chance	the hest	word	or words	for eac	h hlank
J-1.	. v. moose	THE DESI	word	or words	TOL ENG	ли пинк.

1. Le	et's across the	e lake.		
W	valk	ride	run	swim
2. I d	can walk to the bank	; it's just across the _	from my house.	
to	own	street	country	state
3. In	our school building	, the gym is across fr	om the	
li	brary	street	bank	bedroom
4. W	vildfires are burning	all across the		
b	ank	library	state	gym

3-2. Use an expression with *across* to express the following:

- 1. I found this recipe in my mother's cookbook.
- 2. Her brother tried to make her understand that she should be quiet.
- 3. I hope my message is clear to the audience.

UNIT 4: **After**

Basic Meanings

1. After means later than or following.

Pattern 1 be + after + noun

The reception is after the wedding ceremony.

Pattern 2 after + gerund form of verb + noun

After finishing your homework, you can watch television.

Used as a conjunction with related meaning:

Pattern 1 after + subject noun + verb

After you finish your homework, you can watch television.

Pattern 2 subject + verb + after + subject + verb

The boss left **after** I came in.

2. After can mean lower in value or rank.

That school's athletes placed after ours in the playoffs.

3. After can mean in pursuit of.

Pattern verb + after + noun

The cat ran **after** the mouse.

Verbs often used before after:

be, come, go, run

4. After can mean because of.

Pattern adjective . . . + after + noun

He was mad at her **after** her behavior at the party.

Typical nouns used after after:

attitude, behavior, failure, kindness, manners, outburst, reaction, success

5. After can mean in spite of.

Pattern after + verb in gerund form

They never got married, after dating for years.

After reading this article three times, I still don't understand it.

6. After can mean in the style of.

Pattern noun + after + noun

The school play was a drama after Shakespeare.

7. After can indicate continuously.

Pattern time period + after + same time period

The man waited night after night for his telephone to ring.

Life got harder year after year.

His mother told him time after time to clean up his room.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

day, hour, month, night, time, week, year

Expressions

after all

1. in spite of what happened; nevertheless

Our best player got hurt in the first quarter, but we played hard and won the game **after all.**

2. as a justification

Of course I am tired; after all, I have been working for twelve hours.

after all is said and done; eventually

I know you feel bad now, but you will be glad about this after all is said and done.

after one's own heart especially appreciated

Her mother always serves us chocolate cake; she is a woman after my own heart.

Phrasal Verbs

come after (nonseparable) pursue

When I saw him, I ran; but he came after me.

look after (nonseparable) take care of something or somebody She looks after our baby on weekends.

name after (separable) give a baby the name of someone special *They named the baby after his grandfather.*

take after (nonseparable) be similar to an older relative

The baby takes after his father.

PRACTICE

1_1	Change	thal	est word	for	ach	hlank
4-1.	T. HOOSE	· ine i	iesi word	i ior e	'acu	піяпк.

1. I did my homewo	ork after I		
read the instructions	went to sleep	graduated	finished college
2. My name is last	on the list. My name is	after	
my teacher	your name	your sister	Mary
3. That dog always	runs after		
the school	the school bus	morning	meetings
4. After Span	nish in Mexico for six v	weeks, she still does	sn't speak it.
studies	studied	studying	was studying
5. She works day a	fter in order to pa	ay her bills.	
year	month	hour	day

4-2. Use an expression with after to express the following:

- 1. This course is very difficult, but when we are finished, we will be happy.
- 2. Even though David didn't study for the test, he got a good grade.

4-3. Use *after* in a phrasal verb to express the following:

- 1. She looks a lot like her dad.
- 2. The baby's name is Susan. Her grandmother's name is Susan.
- 3. The babysitter takes care of the children on Thursday afternoons.

UNIT 5: Against

Basic Meanings

1. Against means touching something or somebody for support.

Pattern 1 verb + against + noun

The man was leaning against his car.

Typical verbs used before *against*:

hang, lean, lie, rest, sleep

Pattern 2 verb + noun + against + noun

They held the mirror against the wall.

Typical verbs used before *against*:

butt, hold, keep, lay, lean, place, pull, put, rest, set

2. Against means touching forcibly.

Pattern noun + verb + against + noun

The rain beat against the window.

Verbs often used before against:

bang, beat, crash, crush, heave, hit, knock, push, splash, throw, thrust

3. Against means in opposition to.

Pattern noun + verb + against + noun

The mayor was **against** the idea of a new day-care center.

Stealing is **against** the law.

Our senator voted against that bill.

Typical verbs used before *against*:

act, argue, campaign, debate, fight, go, move, play, vote, work

Nouns often used after against:

action, bill, concept, enemy, force, idea, law, nomination, orders, plan, precepts, principles, proposal, regulations, religion, rules, suggestion, teachings, team, wishes

4. Against can mean toward a force in the opposite direction.

Pattern verb + against + the + noun

Sailing was rough yesterday; we sailed **against** the wind all day.

Typical verbs used before *against*:

drive, fight, go, move, run, sail, struggle, swim, walk

Nouns often used after against:

current, flow, force, tide, wind

5. Against can mean to the disadvantage of.

Pattern noun + be + against + noun

You may not get that job because your age is against you.

Typical nouns before be against:

age, background, height, inexperience, nationality, youth

6. Against can mean in contrast to.

It is hard to see your black necklace against that dark dress.

7. Against can mean in defense of.

Pattern verb + noun + against + noun

They vaccinated the children **against** whooping cough.

Their heavy coats protect them against the cold.

Typical verbs before against:

guard, lock up, protect, seal, vaccinate

8. Against can mean in partial payment of.

Pattern noun + against + noun

Enclosed is a check for one hundred dollars against my bill.

Typical nouns after *against*:

balance, bill, charges, debt, loan

Expressions

against all odds/with all odds against one having very little chance of success

Team A was less experienced than Team B, but they won the game against all odds.

Many people come to this country and become successful with **all odds against them**.

against traffic in the opposite direction of

I drive $\it against\ traffic\ because\ I\ live\ in\ the\ city\ and\ I\ work\ in\ the\ suburbs.$

go against the grain seem very wrong

Cheating on your test really goes against the grain.

have two strikes against one be at a strong disadvantage (In baseball, a player is eliminated after three strikes.)

When you are poor and sick, you have two strikes against you.

Phrasal Verbs

be up against (nonseparable) be faced with opposition, trouble, or hard work

My friend is up against a lot of problems.

When he started his own business, he had no idea what he was up against.

PRACTICE

5-1. Cn	oose the	best word	or words	tor	each	blank.
---------	----------	-----------	----------	-----	------	--------

1. The tired travel	er was resting against	t his	
wallet	suitcase	handkerchief	money
2. It was hard, bed	cause we had to swim	against the	
current	beach	pool	fish

3.	She wasn't accepted against her.	on the team because s	he was too young; her	r was
	sister	parents	age	teacher
4.	The wind crashed aga	inst our		
	teacher	feet	basement	windows
5.	That dark bow doesn	't show up against you	ır	
	dark hair	light hair	red lipstick	eyeshadow
6.	We finally paid off \$5	500 against our	·	
	checks	loan	bank	lawyer
7.	The children were va	ccinated against	_•	
	smoking	drug abuse	the flu	homework
8.	My representative in	Congress voted again	st	
	gun control	global warming	disease	weather
-2	. Use an expression v	vith <i>against</i> to expre	ss the following:	
1.	It seems wrong that to	eacher salaries are so	low.	
2.	They became prosper	ous, even though they	began with nothing.	

5-

3. We are playing the state champions tomorrow night.

UNIT 6: Ahead Of

Basic Meanings

4		P	1 4	T 4.	4 4	•	•	c
ı	. Ahead of	means	cinser to	a destin	ation thai	1 or in	tront	Ot.

My friend arrived first, and was ahead of me in line.

2. Ahead of means before.

You are in a hurry; please go ahead of me.

3. Ahead of can mean more advanced than.

Because he was absent for two weeks, the other students in his class are ahead of him.

Phrasal Verbs

get ahead (intransitive) succeed

She has struggled all her life to get ahead.

get ahead of (nonseparable) advance faster or further than someone else

They are rivals, always competing to **get ahead of** each other.

go ahead (intransitive) do it; begin now

I asked for permission, and they told me to go ahead.

PRACTICE

6_	1	Choose th	e hest	tword	or words	for Ag	ch h	lank
u >-					m wintin	с ингел	4.11 11.	1311K

1. He is ahead of	of me because I got here	·	
first	before	late	early

2. The other students are ahead of me because I missed			
my mother	five classes	five problems	the baseball game

6-2. Use an expression with ahead to express the following:

- 1. We asked if we could look around, and they said yes.
- 2. They were just trying to earn a little more money.
- 3. His brother is trying to be better than he is at tennis.

UNIT 7: Along

Basic Meanings

1. Along means following the boundary of something.

Pattern verb + along + noun

We walked along the water's edge at the beach last night.

Typical verbs before along:

jog, run, stroll, walk

2. Along with means together.

Pattern verb + along with + noun

He used to sing along with me.

Typical verbs used before along with:

hum, play, run, sing, walk, work

Expression

Used as an adverb:

all along the whole past time

They have been enemies all along.

Phrasal Verbs

get along (intransitive) live together in harmony

She and her old roommate didn't get along.

get along with (nonseparable) to live in harmony with someone

I hope she **gets** along with her new roommate.

PRACTICE

7-1. Choose the be	st word or words for ea	ch blank.	
1. She walked alor	ng the to be sure sl	ne didn't get los	t.
parking lot	shopping center	path	ocean
2. When you	_ along with me, it's easi	er.	
complain	work	worry	ask questions
7-2. Use an expres	sion with <i>along</i> to expre	ss the following	5 :
1. You thought we	were angry, but we were	just pretending	the whole time.
7-3. Use a phrasal	verb with <i>along</i> to expr	ess the followin	ıg:

1. It's important to have a good relationship with your classmates.

UNIT 8 Among

Basic Meanings

1. Among can mean surrounded by.

Pattern verb + among + plural (three or more) noun

They camped in the woods among the trees.

2. Among can mean with each other.

Pattern verb + among + plural (three or more) noun

The children quarreled among themselves.

Typical verbs before among:

argue, celebrate, debate, discuss something, fight, play, share something, talk

3. Among can mean to the individuals in a group.

Pattern verb + among + plural (three or more) noun

They distributed the flyers among the students.

Typical verbs before among:

distribute, hand out, pass out

4. Among can mean included in a group.

Your friends are **among** the survivors.

5. Among can indicate many of a group.

Latin dancing is popular **among** the college students.

PRACTICE

Q_1	Choose	the	hest	word	۸r	words	for	each	hlanl	z
0-1.	CHOOSE	uie	nest	wuru	UI	wulus	IUI	eacii	DIAIII	۸.

1. We need to dis	scuss this among		
them	themselves	ourselves	yourself
2. Her son is am	ong the		
school	captain	loser	winners
3. It's pleasant to	be in the meadow amor	ng the	
mud	rain	flowers	spring

UNIT 9: Around

Basic Meanings

1. Around means following a boundary, in a circular direction.

Pattern motion verb + around + noun

We walked around the block.

Verbs commonly used before around:

drive, fly, race, ride, run, skip, travel, walk

Nouns commonly used after around:

block, building, house, room, track, world

2. Around indicates movement in a circular direction in place.

Pattern verb + around (on)

The earth spins around on its axis as it travels around the sun.

Typical verbs used before around:

spin, turn, whirl

3. Around means enclosing.

Pattern verb + noun + around + noun

The teacher drew a circle **around** each mistake.

The rancher put a rope around the cow's neck.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

draw, fasten, put, tie, wrap

4. (All) around means in all areas of.

There is crime all around this city.

5. (All) around can mean on all sides of.

People were screaming all around me.

6. Around means on another side of.

The bank is **around** the corner. Their farm is just **around** the bend.

7. Around (adverb) means approximately.

Pattern around + number

We have around twenty dollars in our pockets.

I'll see you at around three o'clock.

8. (All) around can mean in many directions, randomly

Pattern motion verb + around + noun

The new teacher looked around the room.

Verbs often used before *around*:

drive, flit, go, jump, look, march, move, play, run, search, shop, snoop, walk, wander

9. Around can mean do nothing.

Pattern verb + around + place

Those teenagers just hang **around** the mall with nothing to do.

Verbs used before around:

drag, fool, goof, hang, lie, lurk, mope, sit

Expressions

turn around (adverb) face the opposite direction

You are going east; to go west, you have to turn around.

turn something around (adverb) reverse the position of something

Turn your chair around and talk to me.

around back at the back of a building

Go around back to pick up your merchandise.

go around the bend be crazy

I am so busy, I think I am going around the bend.

give someone the runaround avoid taking action by giving long explanations

When I tried to return my broken air conditioner, the store manager gave

me the runaround.

Phrasal Verbs

- **get around** (intransitive) often visit a lot of places and meet a lot of people *He seems to know everybody; he really gets around.*
- **get around to** (nonseparable) finally make the effort to do something *One day I will get around to cleaning out my files.*
- kick somebody around (separable) mistreat someone by controlling him or her He left that job because the boss always kicked him around.
- **kick** something **around** (separable) consider the pros and cons of an idea

 We are **kicking around** the idea of moving to Florida.
- kid around (intransitive) have fun

Our babysitter is great because she likes to kid around with us.

- **show** someone **around** (separable) take someone on a tour of a place *He* **showed me around** the campus when I first arrived.
- hang around with someone (nonseparable) often be with someone She hangs around with a boy who lives up the street.
- **run around with** someone (nonseparable) often go out with someone *She is* **running around with** *a new group of friends.*

PRACTICE

-1	. Choose the best wo	rd or words for each	ı blank.	
1.	After dinner, the child	dren like to go outside	e and run around the _	·
	mountain	road	horse	house
2.	There is global warm	ing all around the		
	world	mountain	street	river

3. You can't see the sch	ool, but it is just arou	nd the	
road	corner	world	country
4. She wrapped a scarf	around her neck.	cushion	sweater
5. She has been a laughing	around the house all d pushing	ay. moping	standing
6. The detective came i talked	n and around the sat	ne bedroom. snooped	stopped
7. I have around twenty-five dollars	• •	wallet	maps
8. I'll meet you at arount the corner	nd my ankle	the house	five o'clock

9-2. Use an expression with *around* to express the following:

- 1. Drive to the back of the building.
- 2. You are going in the wrong direction.
- 3. He keeps asking her out, and she keeps saying she is too busy.

9-3. Use a phrasal verb with around to express the following:

- 1. She seems to know everybody.
- 2. Can you give me a tour of the campus?
- 3. We are just staying home and doing nothing.
- 4. His older brother bullies him.

UNIT 10:

As

Basic Meaning

4	A		•	4 1	1		c
	Δ C	means	ın	the	ra	Δ	Λt
		means					171.

Pattern 1 verb + as + noun

She is a trained teacher, but she works as a secretary in our office.

Typical verbs used before as:

act, serve, substitute, volunteer, work

Pattern 2 verb + noun + as + noun

We have selected you as the captain of the team.

Typical verbs:

choose, elect, nominate, pick, select, use

Expression

As for me regarding me

They all went to the movies; as for me, I stayed home.

PRACTICE

10-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. He is a student,	but he as a v	olunteer on weekends	S.
studies	works	sleeps	goes to the movie
2. They chose me	to serve as the	of the team.	
brother	action	leader	last

UNIT 11:

At

Basic Meanings

1. At can indicate location

Pattern 1 at + the + place within a city or town

The women are at the supermarket.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

apartment, bus stop, factory, hospital, hotel, house, mall, office, park, parking lot, restaurant, station, store, theater, university

Pattern 2 at + an address

She lives at 3757 North 52nd Street, apartment 10.

You can contact him by e-mail @xyz.com.

(The symbol @ is pronounced "at.")

Pattern 3 at + the + place within another place

He was waiting in the room at the door.

He likes to sit in her apartment at the window facing the park.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

counter, desk, table, window

2. At indicates a place of attendance.

Pattern 1 $be + at + \emptyset$ place or meal of regular attendance

The children are at school.

We aren't allowed to watch television when we **are at** dinner.

Nouns used with this pattern:

church, class, home, practice, school, work

breakfast, lunch, dinner

Pattern 2 be + at + noun of event

They are at the movies.

She is at a meeting.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

breakfast, brunch, celebration, concert, conference, dance, debate, dinner, forum, function, funeral, game, lecture, luncheon, meeting, movies, parade, party, play, program, reading, reunion, show, wedding

3. At can indicate in the direction of; toward.

Pattern 1 verb + at + noun

The teacher smiled at the new girl.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

aim, frown, glare, grab, grin, growl, hit, howl, laugh, leer, look, rush, shoot, shout, slap, smile, snatch, stare, swear, swing, wink, yell

Pattern 2 | verb + noun + at + noun |

The small boy threw a rock **at** the window.

Typical verbs:

swing, throw, toss

4. At is used to express **time**.

Pattern at + specific time

We are leaving **at** four thirty.

They went home **at** midnight.

We always eat lunch at noon.

Related Expressions

at first when something started

At first we thought this hike would be easy.

at last finally

After that long drive, we are home at last.

at length for a long time, thoroughly

We discussed that topic at length at our meeting.

at night when it is night

I always read or study at night.

at once immediately (see also *number at a time*, below)

We must pack up and leave at once.

at present now

At present they are sleeping.

at the beginning at first, when something started

At the beginning we tried to go too fast.

at the end when something ended

At the end of the story, everybody was happy.

at the moment at present, now

I am very busy at the moment.

(number) at a time ratio per instance or unit

The tall boy liked to go up the steps two or three at a time.

at once several things together

Try to learn one step at a time, rather than three or four at once.

5. At can mean busy using something; working.

Pattern 1 at + the + noun

I have been at the computer all day.

Nouns often used after at the:

cash register, computer, fax machine, ironing board, sewing machine, stove, (steering) wheel

Pattern 2 be + at + work

be + at + it

You must not bother him; he is at work.

He has been at it for four hours.

6. At can indicate a condition.

Pattern $be + at + \emptyset$ noun

Those two countries have been at peace for ten years.

Nouns used after at:

attention, ease, peace, rest, risk, war

7. At can indicate reaction.

Pattern 1 adjective of state + at + noun

We were shocked at the condition of the classrooms.

Typical adjectives used before at:

aghast, amazed, astonished, astounded, indignant, shocked, speechless, surprised, thrilled, upset

Pattern 2 verb + at + noun

The crowd rejoiced at the good news.

Verbs commonly used before at:

cheer, grumble, guess, hint, hoot, laugh, rebel, rejoice, snort, tremble

8. At indicates a degree of skill.

Pattern 1 adjective + at + noun

Your son is good at tennis, but not very good at hockey.

Pattern 2 adjective + at + verb in gerund form

That couple is really great at dancing the tango.

Typical adjectives used before at:

bad, excellent, good, great, lousy, skilled, terrible

9. At can indicate a rate or level

Pattern 1 at + noun indicating price

At the market they are selling apples at sixty-nine cents a pound.

I wish we could buy mangoes at that price.

Her husband tries to buy everything at a discount.

Pattern 2 a^* + number + a + noun indicating a unit of measurement

They are selling apples @ 69¢ a lb.

Pattern 3 at + noun indicating level of age or distance

You shouldn't work so hard at your age.

He was still singing at (the age of) eighty.

We can't see very well **at** this distance. The plane was flying **at** three thousand feet.

Related Expressions

at a distance from far away

I saw the new baby at a distance, and he looked beautiful.

at arm's length not close

I try to stay at arm's length from him to avoid an argument.

Pattern 4 at + noun indicating level of speed

She shouldn't drive at that speed.

At twenty-five miles an hour on the freeway, she should get a ticket.

EXCEPTION: When speed is expressed in numbers after a verb, at is omitted.

That driver is going eighty miles an hour.

He drove sixty miles an hour the whole way home.

10. At can indicate the highest possible **degree** in value.

Pattern at + superlative adjective used as noun

At best she is an adequate typist.

She works at least nine hours every day.

You should be here by five o'clock at the latest.

Superlatives commonly used with this pattern:

best, least, most, worst

the earliest, the latest

Expressions

at the sound, thought, or prospect of when one experiences

She gets nervous at the sound of his voice.

We shudder at the thought of moving again.

He is **excited at the prospect of** going to South America.

make a pass at indicate romantic interest toward

The young man made a pass at the beautiful woman he met at the party.

keep at it not stop working

He wanted to go home, but he kept at it until the work was finished.

be sick at heart be sad

We were sick at heart when the dog died.

be an old hand at be very experienced with

Our professor is an old hand at government operations.

be at an advantage be in a better-than-average position

He is at an advantage because his family has influence.

be at a disadvantage be in a less-than-average position

When you are a newcomer at work, you are at a disadvantage.

down at the heels shabby

His brother looked **down at the heels** when he was without work.

at one's mercy in someone else's power

I was at the intruder's mercy because he had a gun in my back.

at one's discretion someone's own decision

We can go home when we are ready, at our own discretion.

at that

1. at that point, not any more or further *You did a good job; leave it at that.*

2. illogically

We got lost, and in our hometown at that!

be getting at meaning, but not saying

The manager didn't exactly say his employer had been dishonest, but we all knew what he was getting at.

Phrasal Verb

pick at something (nonseparable) agitate with one's fingernails

The child **picked at** the scab on his knee.

PRACTICE

11-1. Choose the best word or words for each blan

1. Stella isn't here	now. She's at	<u>.</u>	
the school	school	store	movies

2. He lives at			
Oak Street, 123	123 Oak Street	Street Oak, 123	Oak Street, #123
3. The old mana	at the nurse.		
smiled	walked	talked	threw
4. She has been at the _	all day.		
bed	chair	computer	lamp
5. The two countries ar	e fighting. They are a	t	
war	enemies	jungle	battlefield
6. Don't be late. Be her	e by six o'clock, at th	ne	
earliest	soonest	latest	tomorrow
7. Please don't drive at			
speed	75 miles per hour	so fast	highway
8. They are selling bana	anas at		
on sale	grocery store	40 cents per pound	supermarket
9. The airplane was f	lying at		
wind	clouds	low	3,000 feet
10. We were upset at			
the news	the newspaper	newspaper	news
11-2. Use an expression	with at to express the	he following:	
1. They are working no	W.	J	
2. Don't try to do every	thing together.		
3. We finally arrived.			
4. When we first arrive	d, we were happy.		
5. He has a better chance	ce than the others.		
6. I stay away from her			
7. He keeps talking, bu	t I don't know what h	e means.	
8 He showed romantic	interest in me		

learnenglishteam.com

11-3. Use a phrasal verb with at to express the following:

1. The child scratched the scab on his knee, trying to take it off.							
*@ is pronounced at. This meaning and the one for an email address (section 11.1) are the only acceptable uses of this symbol.							

UNIT 12: Back To/Back From

Basic Meanings

1. Back to indicates return.

Pattern 1 verb + back to + noun of place or time

Please go back to the beginning of your story.

The children went back to the museum to see the new exhibit.

Verbs often used before back to:

crawl, drive, fly, go, hark, jump, look, move, race, run, think, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + back to + noun

We took the train back to the city.

Typical verbs:

bring, carry, drive, pull, push, take

2. Back from indicates return to a starting place from a different place.

Pattern verb + *back from* + noun of place

I'll be back (home) from the store in about ten minutes.

We can't leave until your mother gets back from her trip.

Typical verbs before back from:

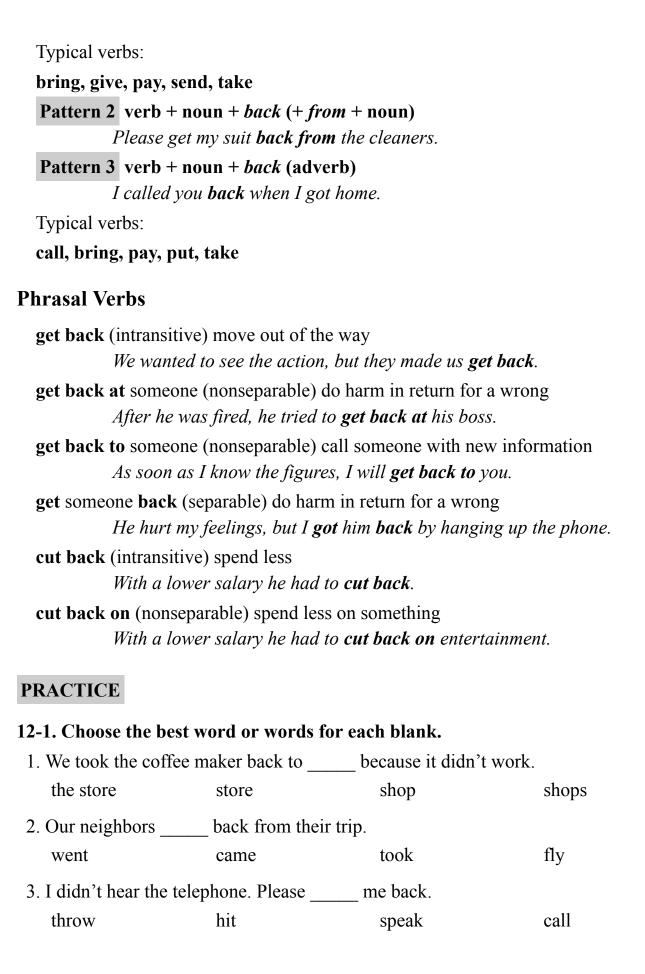
be, come, drive, fly, get, move, run, walk

3. Back indicates a return of something.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + back (+ to + noun)

Please give this plate **back to** your mother.

I took the dress back to the store because it didn't fit.



12-2. Use a phrasal verb with back to express the following:

- 1. She stepped in front of the crowd, but the officer told her to move out of the way.
- 2. She took my wallet, and I wanted revenge.
- 3. I will call you when I have the information.
- 4. We need to spend less money on movies.

UNIT 13: **Before**

Basic Meanings

4	D C		1.	4 🖫
•	. Before	means	Agrijar	than
	. DCIVIC	means	Callici	unan.

We must leave before four o'clock.

2. Before can mean in a more important position than.

She is so ambitious that she puts her job before her family.

3. Before can mean facing.

The handsome singer had many adoring fans before him.

4. Before can mean in the future.

The bride smiled as she thought of the happiness before her.

5. Before can mean in the presence of.

I was told to appear before the judge.

PRACTICE

13-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. The speaker had	before him.		
a lot of people	a lot of money	a lot of time	a lot of cars
2. It takes an hour to g	get there. We have to	arrive at five P.M., so	o we need to leave
here before			

SIX P.M.	four P.M.	eight P.M.	midnight
3. When you go to	o traffic court, I hope	you don't have to appear	before
the trial	the desk	the classroom	the judge

UNIT 14: **Behind**

Basic Meanings

1. Behind means in the rear of.

The trash can is **behind** the chair. My friend sits **behind** me in class.

2. Behind can mean less advanced than.

Miss Thompson's class is studying lesson three; the other classes are studying lesson four. Miss Thompson's class is **behind** the other classes.

3. Behind can mean left in the past.

He is rich now; all his financial problems are behind him.

4. Behind can mean late.

behind schedule later than usual

The train is **behind schedule**.

behind in payments late in making a regular payment She is always behind in her rent payments.

5. Behind can mean encouraging or supporting.

Pattern noun + behind + noun

The successful man had an ambitious woman **behind** him. Those candidates have a lot of money **behind** them. There must be a greedy person **behind** this scheme.

Typical nouns after *behind*: a person or people idea, plan, plot, project, scheme **Expressions** behind the scenes not seen The lawyer knew all the facts about the case; he had a lot of help **behind** the scenes. **behind the times** old-fashioned/old-school Her dad still uses a typewriter; he is really behind the times. **PRACTICE** 14-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank. 1. Maria sits in Row 6. Estéban sits in Row 7. I sit in Row 8. Estéban sits behind me Maria the teacher him 2. Miss Evans's class is reading chapter eight. Mrs. Martínez's class is reading chapter ten. Our class is reading chapter seven. Our class is behind . Mrs. Martínez's class the school Mrs. Martínez's and Miss Evans's classes Miss Evans's class 3. Who is behind this ridiculous ? idea train house car 4. He is happy now. His are behind him. problems plans ideas cars 14-2. Use an expression with *behind* to express the following: 1. The bus is later than usual. 2. You are very old-fashioned.

learnenglishteam.com

UNIT 15: **Below**

Basic Meanings

1. Below means lower in number or degree than.

Your body temperature is 97 degrees Fahrenheit; it is **below** normal, which is 98.6.

2. Below can mean lower in rank or level than.

In our company the supervisors are **below** the directors.

Our offices are on the fourth floor; theirs are **below** ours, on the third floor.

Expression

below the belt unfairly, not according to the rules

He pretended to be her friend, then applied for her job. That was really below the belt.

PRACTICE

15-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. If your body to	emperature is 93 degre	es Fahrenheit, it is belo	W	
the belt	par	normal	the roof	
2. My bedroom i bedroom is be		y sister's bedroom is on	the second floor. H	er
mine	herself	our parents'	the roof	

15-2. Use an expression with *below* to express the following:

learnenglishteam.com

1. It was unfair that my friend told my secret to everyone.

UNIT 16: **Beneath**

Basic Meanings

1. Beneath means under and concealed by.

My glasses were **beneath** the newspaper. The daffodils sprouted **beneath** the snow.

2. Beneath can mean less worthy than.

Now that she is rich and famous, she thinks her family is **beneath** her.

3. Beneath can mean unlikely, because of goodness or pride.

Pattern 1 it + be + beneath + noun of person + infinitive

She was a little wild, but it was beneath her to commit a crime.

Typical verbs after beneath:

break the law, commit a crime, commit adultery, commit perjury, gossip, lie, murder, steal

Pattern 2 noun/gerund form of verb + be + beneath + person

She was a little wild, but committing a crime was beneath her.

Typical nouns before be beneath:

adultery, breaking the law, committing a crime, forgery, lying, murder, stealing

PRACTICE

- 16-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.
 - 1. He is famous, but arrogant; he thinks _____ are beneath him.

the class	everybody	other people	his brother
2. I finally found	my phone. It was bene	eath my	
pillow	library	classroom	wall
3. I don't like him	, but I think is	beneath him.	
walking to sch	ool cheating	taking a test	working

UNIT 17: **Beside**

Basic Meaning

4	D • 1		4 4
	Kacida	means	next to.
		HILLAHS	TICAL III.

Pattern verb + beside + noun

Please come over here and sit beside me.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

be, kneel, lie (down), rest, sit (down), sleep, stand, stay, walk, work

Expressions

beside the point irrelevant

He always wastes time at our meetings by talking about things that are beside the point.

beside oneself extremely agitated

My mother is **beside herself** because she doesn't know where my brother is.

PRACTICE

1	7 1	1.	C \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L} \mathbf{L}	41	4				C~		. L	I ~ I	1_
1	/-	I . '	Choose 1	tne	nest	word	tor wo)ras 1	(Or	eacn	ı D	ıanı	Κ.

1. My best friend lik	tes to beside me	e at school.	
fight	go to school	talk	sit
2. He is dizzy; pleas	e beside him.		
run	sing	walk	work

17-2. Use an expression with "beside" to express the following:

1. Her comment was on a different topic.

2.	The teacher is <u>very upset</u> .	

learnenglishteam.com

UNIT 18: **Besides**

Basic Meaning

1. Besides means excepting.

Everyone **besides** me is at the beach.

PRACTICE

18-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.					
1 besides Ce	ecelia are at school.				
The girl	The girls	All the girls	The boy		
2. Besides, I	invited all my friend	s to the party.			
my brothers	my games	my toys	my house		

UNIT 19: **Between**

Basic Meanings

1. Between indicates separation of two things.

Pattern noun + between + noun

My neighbor and I built a fence between our backyards.

2. Between can show connection of two places.

Route 395 goes between New York and Washington, D.C.

3. Between can indicate a choice of.

Pattern verb + between + noun + and + noun

You can have only one dessert, so please decide **between** cake and ice cream.

Verbs often used before *between*:

choose, decide, judge, pick, select

4. Between means not lower or higher in number.

We have saved **between** three and four thousand dollars. It is hot today. It must be **between** 80 and 85 degrees.

5. Between means from a time to another time.

She will be away all weekend, so don't call her **between** Friday night and Monday morning.

6. Between can mean shared by.

We are on a diet, so we will have one piece of cake **between** us. They only had five dollars **between** them.

7. Between can mean together.

The newlyweds painted their new house between them.

As an adverb:

In between means at a middle point

He isn't old or young; he is in between.

Expression

between you and me confidentially

I don't like to spread gossip, but **between you and me**, they got married last week.

PRACTICE

19-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1.	Is there is a be	tween your house and	l theirs?	
	car	fence	dog	lamp
2.	Ali has three dollars.	I have two dollars. W	e have dollars	between us.
	four	six	ten	five
3.	She is on vacation thi	s week. She won't be	at the office between	<u> </u>
	Thursday and Sunday	Tuesday and Saturday	Monday and Friday	Saturday and
				Sunday
4.	It's very cold today. T	The temperature is bet	ween degrees.	
	33 and 40	50 and 60	55 and 75	80 and 90
5.	That route goes from	east to west. It goes b	oetween	
	New York and Florida	New York and California	Washington and Boston	New York and
				Boston

6. I like all the d	esserts. I can't	_ between ice cream and p	ie.
save	want	love	decide

19-2. Use an expression with between to express the following:

1. This is a secret, but I am not voting for that politician.

UNIT 20:

Beyond

Basic Meanings

1. Beyond means on the other side of.

Our street is **beyond** the traffic light.

If you are traveling west, New Mexico is **beyond** Texas.

2. Beyond means past the limits of.

Pattern 1 be + beyond + noun

The sick child was beyond help.

That situation is beyond my understanding.

Pattern 2 be + adjective + beyond + noun

The palace was beautiful beyond description.

Nouns commonly used after beyond:

belief, comprehension, help, one's wildest dreams, salvation, saving, understanding

3. Beyond can mean later than.

Pattern beyond + noun

The guests were having so much fun that they stayed well **beyond** midnight.

In this town nothing is open beyond ten o'clock.

Expressions

beyond one not understandable by someone

This puzzle is **beyond me**.

That technical article was beyond him.

beyond the pale totally unacceptable

His rude jokes at that formal reception were beyond the pale.

the great beyond (adverb) heaven

She said there would be perfect peace in the great beyond.

PRACTICE

20-	1.	Choose	the	best	word	or	words	for	each	blanl	K.

1. If you are traveli	ng east from San Fra	incisco, Philadelphia is	beyond					
Chicago	New York	Washington	Miami					
2. I don't understand this It is beyond me.								
homework	library	classroom	teacher					

20-2. Use an expression with beyond to express the following:

1. His behavior was totally unacceptable.

UNIT 21: But

Basic Meaning

1. But means except.

She works every day but Friday.

PRACTICE

21-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. They work six day	ys a week. They work	every day but	
Saturday and	Monday and	Thursday and	Monday
Sunday	Tuesday	Saturday	

UNIT 22:

By

Basic Meanings

1. By indicates an actor, instrument, or cause

Pattern be + past participle + by + noun

The work was done by a carpenter.

The mark was made by a hammer.

The damage was caused by the storm.

2. By means following the boundary of something; along

They walked by the side of the road.

3. By indicates a method or way.

Pattern verb + (noun) + by + noun

She made a little money by begging.

We **sent** the letter **by** mail.

They went to the mountains by Route 66.

4. By can mean according to a form, period of time, packaging, weight, number, or amount

Pattern verb + (noun) +
$$by$$
 + the + noun

He makes his decisions by the rules.

She charges by the hour.

We buy eggs by the dozen.

Typical nouns after by the:

day, hour, month, week

job, piece

bag, barrel, box, bucket, bushel, cup, drop, gallon, ounce, pint, pound, quart, ream, tablespoonful, teaspoonful

5. By can mean not later than.

You must be here **by** 6 A.M. sharp.

I'm worried; they should have arrived **by** now.

6. By means near or next to.

His desk is **by** mine.

I hope you will stay **by** me.

7. By indicates multiplication, division, and square measurement.

We multiplied four **by** three. (4 . 3 = 12)They divided ten **by** two. $(10 \div 2 = 5)$

That room measures ten feet by twelve feet. It measures 120 square feet.

8. By can mean a lot of.

Pattern by + the + noun

He gets letters by the hundreds every day.

Typical nouns used after by the:

dozens, hundreds, thousands, truckload

9. By can indicate the extent of a win or a loss.

That horse won **by** a nose.

They lost the basketball game by three points.

Expressions

by the time when

By the time you get up, I'll be in New York.

by a mile by a lot; to a great extent

We won the game by a mile.

by far without question

He is by far the strongest man here.

by all means certainly

You should **by all means** visit the art gallery.

(all) by oneself alone; without help

The children are at home by themselves.

The girl made the cake all by herself.

by day during the day; by night during the night

Most people work by day and sleep by night.

by chance for no apparent reason

I saw my teacher at the mall by chance.

by (any) chance perhaps

Do you by any chance have change for a dollar?

by the way incidentally

By the way, my aunt is coming to visit next week. Why don't you come see her?

little by little (adverb) slowly

He practiced every day, and little by little, began to show improvement.

one by one one at a time; two by two two at a time

One by one, she picked up the pearls from her broken necklace.

The schoolchildren walked to the museum, two by two, holding hands.

by profession indicates one's job

He is a teacher by profession.

by nature/by disposition naturally

She is generous by nature.

He is nervous by disposition.

by reputation indicates common belief

She is a good lawyer by reputation.

go by the board be ignored

Our suggestions for improving the company went by the board.

by and by (adverb) one day, in the future

We'll meet again, by and by.

by and large (adverb) almost completely The company is doing well, **by and large**. **Phrasal Verbs** do well by (nonseparable) be responsible for someone's benefit She was a good mother; she **did well by** her children. stand by (intransitive) wait in hopes of success I didn't have a reservation, but I decided to stand by, and got on the flight. stand by (nonseparable) to support *She* **stood by** *me when I was in trouble.* swear by (nonseparable) have complete faith in the worth of something My mother **swears** by that cleaning product. **drop by** (intransitive) visit without notice Your friends dropped by this afternoon, but you weren't here. drop by (separable) to deliver A boy dropped this package by today. get by (intransitive) live, but with difficulty He's feeble, but he gets by. go by (nonseparable) pass in front of We went by your house last night. put by (separable) store She **put** her dreams **by** for a while. run by (separable) to tell in detail She **ran** her story **by** me several times this afternoon. **PRACTICE** 22-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank. 1. Our new cabinet was built by an expert ... father tailor policeman carpenter 2. The children must be home before dinner. They must be here by _____.

noon

5 P.M.

midnight

10 P.M.

3. Gasoline for a c	ar is sold by the	_•				
cup	pint	quart	gallon			
4. The apartment r	neasures 30 feet by 60	feet. It measures	square feet.			
600	1,600	1,800	2,000			
5. We earn extra m	oney by					
studying	babysitting	eating	exercising			
6. There are a lot of	of by the side of	the creek.				
sand	rocks	mud	water			
7. We won the gan	ne by					
three miles	a hundred	10 points	close			
22-2. Use an expre	ssion with <i>by</i> to expr	ess the following:				
1. You should certa	ainly ask for help if yo	ou need it.				
2. Her nature is to	be kind.					
3. Incidentally, do	n't forget the meeting	next week.				
4. Some people wo	ork at night, and sleep	in the daytime.				
5. Nobody was wit	th her.					
6. I found this old	photo when I wasn't le	ooking for it.				
7. Do you know m	y father, perhaps?					
22-3. Use a phrasa	l verb with <i>by</i> to exp	ress the following:				
1. He supported me when I needed help.						
2. Could you tell me that story again?						
3. She lives, with difficulty.						
4. Can we visit you this afternoon?						

5. I pass your house on my way home from work.

UNIT 23: Close To

Basic Meanings

1	1 4	C	معما	to	means	noor
ı	۱ . ا	U	wse	LO	means	пеат.

Your house is **close to** the metro station. They are sitting **close to** each other.

2. Close to indicates a very friendly or intimate relationship.

She is very close to her older sister.

3. Close to can mean almost.

I wrote close to fifty invitations this morning.

PRACTICE

23-1. Choose the word or words that best fill each blank.

1.	Our teacher lives one	block from our school	ol. She lives close to _	·
	the bank	downtown	us	work
2.	They are twins. They	are very close to	<u></u> .	
	school	work	each other	him
3.	The exam was from 1	P.M. until 3:45 P.M. It	lasted close to	
	two hours	three hours	an hour	five hours

UNIT 24: Despite/In Spite Of

Basic Meanings

1.	Despite	indicates	an	illogical	occurrence.
----	----------------	-----------	----	-----------	-------------

We had a good time despite the bad weather.

2. In spite of has the same meaning and usage as *despite*.

We had a good time in spite of the bad weather.

PRACTICE

24-1	Choose	the b	est	word	or	words	for	each	hlank	,
∠ +-1.	CHOOSE	uic i	JCSL	wuru	UΙ	WULUS	101	cacii	DIAIIN	٠.

l.	He did a good job des	spite his		
	lack of experience	expertise	good education	good manners
2.	We arrived on time in	n spite of the		
	street	traffic	parking lot	help

UNIT 25: **Down**

Basic Meanings

1. Down indicates movement from a higher place.

Pattern noun + verb + down + noun

The rocks rolled **down** the mountain.

Typical verbs used before *down*:

come, fall, go, move, roll, run, slide, walk

2. Down means following the way of; along

Pattern 1 noun + verb + down + noun

The old man went down the road on foot.

Typical verbs used before down:

come, drive, go, move, run, skate, walk

The boys rode their bikes down the street this morning.

Typical verbs before down:

bring, carry, drive, move, pull, push, ride, take

Typical nouns after down:

freeway, highway, path, road, sidewalk, street, turnpike

3. Down indicates destruction.

Pattern 1 noun + verb + down + noun

The intruder broke **down** the door.

Typical verbs used before *down*:

blow, break, bring, burn, cut, strike, take, tear

Pattern 2 verb + noun + down

The intruder broke the door down.

Expression

upside down turned so that the bottom is on top

The cups go in the dishwasher **upside down**.

Phrasal Verbs

back down (intransitive) retreat

The dog backed down when I called his name.

calm down (separable) soothe; tranquilize

We had to calm the children down after the excitement.

close down (separable) stop business activity, temporarily or permanently

We close the shop down at four o'clock every day.

They plan to close that business down for good.

come down with (nonseparable) become sick

She missed the picnic because she came down with the flu.

crack down on (nonseparable) impose restrictions

The police are cracking down on street violence.

let down (separable) disappoint

She let me down when she didn't help me with my party.

look down on (nonseparable) feel superior to

The older students tend to look down on the younger ones.

mark down (separable) lower in price

I bought this shirt after they marked it down to ten dollars.

put down (separable) insult

She shouldn't go out with him; he puts her down all the time.

run down (separable) criticize negatively

She always **runs** her hometown **down**.

shut down (separable) turn off a computer; end a business

She worked all night and didn't **shut** her computer **down** until morning. They **shut** that shop **down** two years ago.

learnenglishteam.com

turn down (separable) reject

He got a job offer today but he is going to turn it down.

write down (separable) put on paper for future reference

She didn't know my phone number, so I wrote it down for her.

PRACTICE

25-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. The children like	ke to down to	he hill on their sleds.	
run	walk	slide	crawl
2. They cut the	down with a sa	aw.	
tree	house	school	grass
3. He took the tras	sh down to the	for collection.	
highway	movies	street	party

25-2. Use an expression with down to express the following:

1. He hung the picture in the wrong direction.

25-3. Use a phrasal verb with down to express the following:

- 1. The government is imposing restrictions on homelessness.
- 2. I hope you don't get a cold.
- 3. Julia's mother will soothe her.
- 4. Please command your dog to retreat.
- 5. Please don't disappoint your teacher.
- 6. Are you going to reject the offer?
- 7. Let's buy the computer when the price is lower.
- 8. She feels superior to the newcomers.
- 9. It's a good idea to make a note of your passwords.
- 10. Stop criticizing me in front of your friends.

UNIT 26: **During**

Basic Meanings

1.	During	indicates	within a	period	of time.
_					

We slept **during** the day.

They practiced basketball **during** the summer.

2. During means at the same time as another event.

I slept during the football game.

They lived in the north during the war.

PRACTICE

1. She needs to

26-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

work	sleep	go to parties	smoke
2. What are you	going to do during the	?	
office	field	football game	soccer goal

during the day because she works at night.

UNIT 27: **Except**

Basic Meaning

1. Except means excluding.

Everyone went to the movies **except** me. We work every day **except** Sunday.

PRACTICE

27-1. Choose the best word or words for blank.

2	alled Abe, Brian, Carl I saw all of my brothe	os, and David. I saw ers except	Brian, David, and
David	Carlos	Brian	Abe
2. We go to school of	n weekdays. We go to	school every day exc	cept
Saturdays and Sundays	Mondays and Fridays	Tuesdays and Wednesdays	Tuesdays and Thursdays

UNIT 28: Far From

Basic Meanings

1. Far (aw	' ay) from i	ndicates	a great	distance	between	places o	r people.
	Their office	isn't far ((away) fro	om here.			

His sister moved far from home a long time ago.

Before an adjective:

2. Far from can mean not.

Pattern far from + adjective

His wife is far from perfect.

Adjectives often used with this pattern:

ideal, perfect, wonderful

PRACTICE

28-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. We live two block	cks from school. Our	school isn't far from _	•					
our friends	our house	our mother	your house					
2. He has lied to us	2. He has lied to us many times. He is far from							
handsome	honest	trickery	illegal					

UNIT 29:

For

Basic Meanings

1. For indicates a recipient or beneficiary.

Pattern 1 noun + for + noun

I have a present for you.

Nouns often used before for:

answer, cure, gift, idea, job, letter, message, plan, present, project, question, secret, suggestion, surprise

Pattern 2 noun + $for + \emptyset$ noun

We have news for you.

Typical nouns before *for*:

advice, help, information, news, nothing, something

Pattern 3 | verb + noun + for + noun |

She sang a song for me.

He only wants the best for you.

Verbs often used before for:

bake, build, buy, care, cook, create, dance, design, do, get, make, perform, play, sing, want, win, work, write

2. For indicates a special purpose.

Pattern 1 noun + for + noun

You need a coat **for** winter.

He has a bicycle for transportation.

Pattern 2 noun + for + verb in gerund form

They have a special place **for** washing cars.

The doctor has a machine **for** measuring blood pressure.

Related Expression

room for/space for enough space to hold an event or accommodate a number of people or things

We need **room for** twenty people for our party.

We don't have **room for** a grand piano.

3. For can indicate the **intended result** of an action.

Pattern 1 verb + for + noun

The boys were screaming for help.

What are you looking for?

Verbs often used before for:

apply, ask, audition, beg, call, campaign, compete, cry, fight, go, go out, hope, long, look, petition, plead, pray, register, run, scream, send, shop, shout, stand in line, strive, study, train, try out, wait, whistle, wish, work, yell

Related Expression

run for office be a candidate in an election

Pattern 2 verb + someone + for + noun

We nominated him **for** president of the club.

Typical verbs:

ask, need, nominate, send, train, want

Pattern 3 noun + for + noun

I hope they are developing a cure **for** the flu.

Do you have a good recipe for lemon pie?

Nouns often used before for:

cure, directions, idea, instructions, lesson, need, pattern, plan, program, project, recipe, system

Pattern 4 be + adjective of condition + for + noun

I am hungry for steak and french fries.

They are ready for the ball game.

Adjectives often used before for:

anxious, eager, greedy, hungry, impatient, prepared, ready, starved, thirsty

4. For can explain the **reason** of an action or fact.

Pattern 1 verb + for + noun

He apologized for his absence.

Pattern 2 verb + for + gerund form of verb

He apologized for arriving late.

Pattern 3 verb + someone + for + noun

They rewarded her for bravery.

They congratulated him for graduating.

Verbs often used before for:

book, chide, cite, compensate, congratulate, criticize, expel, fine, get, honor, pay, praise, punish, reimburse, reprimand, reward, scold, tease

Pattern 4 be + adjective + for + noun

She is famous for her great parties.

She is famous for giving great parties.

Adjectives often used before for:

famous, feared, known, notorious, popular, loved, well known

5. For can indicate the **expected benefit** of an action.

Pattern verb + for + noun

We play soccer for fun.

Typical nouns after for:

exercise, fun, happiness, kicks, money, peace, pleasure, practice, relaxation, security

6. For can indicate the **effect** of an adjective.

Pattern 1 be + adjective + for + noun

Calcium **is** good **for** your bones and teeth.

Adjectives often used before for:

accessible, available, bad, crucial, good, healthy, helpful, important, necessary, unhealthy, useful

Pattern 2 It + be + adjective + for + object + infinitive

It was hard for him to make good grades.

Adjectives often used before for:

bad, better, challenging, customary, crucial, good, helpful, important, impossible, necessary, possible, ridiculous, unimportant, unnecessary, unusual, useful, useless, usual, wasteful, worse

Pattern 3 be + (not) adjective + enough + for + noun

This apartment is good enough for me.

Pattern 4 be + too + adjective + for + noun

That course was too hard for him.

This apartment **is too** small **for** three people.

7. For can indicate the **recipient** of someone's feelings.

Pattern be + adjective + for + noun (person)

We are happy for her on her wedding day.

Why are you sorry for yourself?

Typical adjectives before for:

delighted, happy, pleased, sorry, thrilled

8. For can indicate activity or preparation on an occasion.

Pattern verb + (noun) + for + noun

What do you want for your birthday?

What did you have for dinner?

Typical nouns after *for*:

one's anniversary, birthday, graduation breakfast, dinner, the holidays, lunch

9. For indicates a substitute.

Pattern 1 noun + for + noun

We had to use a newspaper for an umbrella.

I'm sorry, I mistook you for someone else.

Pattern 2 verb + for + noun

He taught the class for our teacher, who was sick.

Verbs often used with this meaning:

act, conduct, direct, drive, fill in, manage, operate, run, speak, stand in, substitute, teach, work

10. For can mean available.

Pattern noun + for + noun

The house is **for** sale.

The pianos are **for** use by the students.

Nouns often used after for:

hire, practice, purchase, rent, sale, use

Related Expression

up for grabs available to many people

The chairmanship is **up for grabs**.

11. For can indicate a destination.

Pattern verb + for + noun

We are leaving for Spain in two weeks.

Verbs used before for:

head, leave, plan, set out, start out, take off

12. For can indicate representation.

Red is **for** stop; yellow is **for** caution; green is **for** go. M is **for** Mary.

13. For can indicate equality in an exchange.

Pattern 1
$$be + noun + for + noun$$

The bananas **are** two pounds **for** a dollar.

Pattern 2 verb + noun +
$$for$$
 + noun

We bought three books **for** twenty-five dollars.

Typical verbs:

buy, do, exchange, hand over, make, rent, sell, take, trade, want

Pattern 3 verb + for + noun

He works for twenty dollars an hour.

Related Expressions

for free without charge

for nothing without charge

14. For can indicate amount.

Pattern noun + for + noun

The mechanic sent them a bill **for** three hundred dollars.

Nouns often used before for:

bill, check, invoice, receipt, request

15. For can indicate length of time.

He was here **for** ten years.

Related Expressions

for good forever

He came to live in this country for good.

for life until death

They sent him to prison for life.

16. For can indicate need on a future date.

She needs the musicians for Thursday afternoon.

17. For can mean despite.

Pattern for + all + possessive pronoun + noun

For all her experience, she's not a very good secretary.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

education, experience, expertise, knowledge, popularity, qualifications, training

18. For indicates the person or people responsible for an action.

Pattern for + person + infinitive

Your final grade is **for** the teacher to decide. That problem is **for** you to solve.

19. For can describe a sense or talent.

Pattern have + noun + for + noun

He has an ear **for** music. She has a touch **for** the piano.

Nouns often used before for:

aptitude, ear, eye, knack, rhythm, talent, touch, voice

Related Expressions

have a nose for gossip often hear and spread news about others have an eye for the girls often admire pretty women

20. For can indicate an unusual fact or exception.

Pattern 1 adjective + for + noun

That boy is tall **for** his age.

It's warm for February.

Pattern 2 adverb + for + noun

She plays very well for a beginner.

21. For can indicate purpose or outcome

Pattern verb + for + noun

We are for higher wages.

You have to stand up for your rights.

Verbs often used before for:

be, push, stand, stand up, fight, strike, work hard

22. For can mean because of.

We are thankful **for** your help. She is grateful **for** her family.

23. For can mean favor or support.

I'm cheering **for** my school's team.

Verbs often used before *for*:

be, cheer, show respect

Related Expression

to have a preference for to prefer

She has a preference for the other job.

As a conjunction

For means because.

She went home early, for she was sick.

Expressions

for once for the first time, showing exasperation

Would you please be at work on time for once!

once and for all immediately and forever after

She decided to stop smoking once and for all.

word for word reading or talking slowly, one word at a time

He read the letter to me word for word.

for the time being meanwhile; until something happens to change the situation We can't do anything now, so **for the time being** we will act as usual.

for fear of in order to avoid

He worked and saved for fear of being poor again.

for a change as usual, sarcastically

It's raining for a change.

be for the best even though the situation is unpleasant, it may be good

I was sad when she died, but it **was for the best**, because she was suffering a lot.

go for a drive/run/swim/walk spend a short time doing that activity

We always go for a walk after lunch.

see for oneself investigate personally

I couldn't believe her, so I decided to see for myself.

for better or for worse accepting all conditions, regardless of what happens in the future

He promised to stay with her forever, for better or for worse.

for naught with no result

Our efforts were all for naught; we lost.

Phrasal Verbs

go (in) for (nonseparable) like a lot

The college girls really go for Latin dancing.

go out for (nonseparable) perform in hopes of being selected to play on a team *She went out for the softball team, but didn't make it.*

care for (nonseparable) love

She really cares for him.

care for (nonseparable) want

She doesn't care for more ice cream, thank you.

fall for (nonseparable) innocently believe or trust

He falls for all of her tricks.

not stand for (nonseparable) not allow

The teacher won't stand for talking during a test.

stand for (nonseparable) tolerate

His mother doesn't stand for laziness.

stand up for (nonseparable) support publicly

His best friend stood up for him through all his problems.

take for (separable) consider as

Don't take him for a fool; he is really quite smart.

try out for audition or perform in hopes of being selected to play a part in a show, band, orchestra, play, or team

He's going to try out for the school play.

PRACTICE

ten cents

29-1. Choose the bes	t word or words for	each blank.	
1. I know it's your b	irthday, and I have a	for you.	
heartache	surprise	headache	love
2. They practice yog	a for		
necessary	painful	relaxation	boring
3. We stood in line to	wo hours for		
fun	tickets	speed	good luck
4. We congratulated	him for		
winning	losing	lying	sleeping
5. It's cold there. Yo	u will need for	winter.	
a bathing suit	a warm coat	shorts	a straw hat
6. She failed the test	; it was too for	her.	
difficult	simple	easy	slow
7. <i>A</i> is for ant. <i>B</i> is for	or bee. C is for	_•	
bear	cat	deer	elephant
8. Anybody can be t	he Treasurer. The off	ice is up for	
sale	rent	grabs	five dollars
9. I'm for Me	xico in two weeks.		
staying	flying	driving	leaving
10. She sent me a	for \$29.		
bill	paper	letter	cash

ten dollars

a dime

11. You don't have to pay for these pencils. You can have them for _____.

free

12.	. I'm so for you for your promotion.						
	jealous	happy	unhappy	sorry			
13.	3. He the car for me when I got tired.						
	drove	argued	saved	waited			
14.	14. We don't plan on going back. We came here for						
	class	good	war	problem			
15.	15. She's taking piano lessons because she has a good ear for						
	art	violin	music	opera			
16.	She is 86, and still b	eautiful. She looks	for her age.				
	wrinkled	tired	short	good			
17.	17. For all her experience in the movies, she's not a great						
	actress	waitress	teacher	nurse			
18.	The workers are stril	king for					
	fun	vacation	higher wages	boss			

29-2. Use an expression with for to express the following:

- 1. You never help me! Please help me now!
- 2. We didn't trust the travel guidebook, so we investigated personally.
- 3. You're on time—as usual (sarcastically).
- 4. He decided to stop calling her, period.
- 5. It was very hot, so I decided to swim for ten or fifteen minutes.
- 6. We cannot change the situation now; we will stay quiet until things change.

29-3. Use a phrasal verb with for to express the following:

- 1. They supported the mayor when he was accused of misconduct.
- 2. He loves him mom dearly.
- 3. She is hoping to be in the play, and has an audition next week.
- 4. The university does not allow cheating.
- 5. No, thank you. I don't want any dessert.

UNIT 30:

From

Basic Meanings

1. From indicates a source.

Pattern 1 verb + from + noun

Tony is **from** Alabama.

I hear **from** him every week.

Verbs commonly used before *from*:

be, call, come, derive, hear

Pattern 2 verb + noun + from + noun

We get help **from** our neighbors.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

borrow, bring, buy, collect, copy, get, mail, obtain, receive, send

2. From indicates a point of departure.

Pattern verb + from + noun (place)

The ship sailed from San Francisco.

Please start from the beginning.

Typical verbs:

begin, depart, drive, fly, go, graduate, move, read, sail, start (over), take off

3. From can indicate separation.

Pattern 1 verb + away + from + noun

We ran **away from** the building.

Keep away from the crowd.

Typical verbs before away from:

drive, get, keep, move, run, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + from + noun

We collected the papers from the students.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

borrow, buy, chase, collect, delete, dissociate, eliminate, erase, expel, hide, keep (away), protect, release, remove, save, scare (away), separate, shield, steal, subtract, take (away)

4. From can indicate difference.

Pattern 1 number + from + number

Three **from** nine equals six.

Pattern 2 number + noun of time or distance + from

He lives five miles from here.

They are only twenty minutes (away) from the city.

I will see you two weeks from today.

Related Expressions

be different from not be alike

My sweater is different from yours.

differ from

My opinion differs from his.

distinguish from identify in a comparison

I can't distinguish her from her twin sister.

tell from identify in a comparison

I can't tell her from her twin sister.

know from identify in a comparison

I don't know her from her twin sister.

not know someone from Adam never have met someone

I'm meeting his brother at the airport, but I don't know him from Adam.

5. From . . . to can indicate the lowest and highest limits of an estimate; **between.**

Pattern from + number + to + number

You will earn **from** ten **to** fifteen dollars an hour. We expect **from** twenty-five **to** thirty people.

6. From . . . to can give the starting and ending time or place.

We work from 9 A.M. to 5 P.M.

Related Expressions

from beginning to end from front to back from May to September from one place to another from one side to the other from start to finish from top to bottom

7. From can indicate the **material** something is composed of.

Pattern be + past participle of verb + from + noun

This suit was made from three different fabrics.

A new plant has been developed from those seeds.

Past participles commonly used before *from*:

crafted, created, derived, developed, fashioned, made, put together, sewn

8. From can indicate a **position** for viewing or hearing.

I can see the bridge **from** my window. Let's try to see the problem **from** his point of view. Can you hear the actors **from** the back of the auditorium?

Related Expressions

from here, there from his/her/my/our/their/your point of view from this/that angle, distance, position, vantage point

9. From can indicate a **cause**.

Pattern 1 adjective + from + gerund form of verb

They are exhausted **from** working so hard.

Adjectives often used with this pattern:

better, bored, drunk, exhausted, fat, healthy, sick, sore, tired, well, worse

Pattern 2 verb + noun + from + noun

They knew the songs from memory.

He learned his lesson from hard work.

Typical nouns after from:

hard work, listening, memory, studying

Related Expression

to suffer from to hurt because of She suffers from neglect.

10. From can indicate avoidance.

Pattern 1 verb + from + noun

Try to keep **from** shaking.

We can't hide **from** them any longer.

Pattern 2 verb + direct object + from + verb in gerund form

Try to keep him **from** shaking.

They hope to stop her from running away.

Typical verbs:

keep, prevent, stop

11. From can mean because of.

Pattern from + noun

From the way he walks, I think his ankle is sprained.
From his accent, I believe he is from Boston.

PRACTICE

30-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank.

1. She has a devoted son. She from him every day.						
calls	texts	hears	loves			
2. I finally his name from my account.						
stole	subtracted	borrowed	deleted			
3. Where did you	_ from?					
study	graduate	go to college	finish			
4. The plane from New York.						
landed	sailed	took off	separated			
5. We will be working from						
9 A.M. to 5 P.M.	5 A.M. to 4 A.M.	3 A.M. to 2 A.M.	9 P.M. to 8 P.M.			
6. She hopes to earn from a year.						
\$70,000 to \$60,000	\$60,000 to \$70,000	\$100,000 to \$30,000	\$90,000 to \$85,00			
7. He refuses to the problem from my point of view.						
see	know	read	talk			
8. We are from working so hard.						
sane	tired	happy	unhappy			
9. She's so sad. I'm trying to keep her from						
laughing	crying	telling jokes	swimming			
10. They are identical twins. I can't one from the other.						
see	talk	say	tell			

UNIT 31:

In

Basic Meanings

1. In indicates **location inside** or **within** something else.

Pattern 1 verb + in + noun

We live in that house.

The pencils are **in** the box.

Nouns commonly used after in:

Geographical areas:

city, continent, country, state, town

He lives in Seattle, Washington, in the United States.

Comfortable, protected places:

alcove, cocoon, large chair, nest

He sat down in the chair and read his novel.

Inside areas:

attic, balcony, basement, building, corner, hall, kitchen, office, room

She is in her office, in that building, in room 302, in the corner.

Vehicles where the passengers cannot walk around:

canoe, car, helicopter, small airplane, small boat

We went in the car, but they went in a helicopter.

Publications and speeches:

article, book, dictionary, encyclopedia, lecture, magazine, newspaper, speech

He didn't say that **in** his speech, but I read it **in** the newspaper.

Pattern 2 $be + in + \emptyset$ noun

He can't come to the phone because he's in bed.

Nouns commonly used after in:

bed, church, class, jail, place, school, town

Pattern 3 verb + noun + in + noun

Put the pencils in the box.

Typical verbs:

drop, get, insert, lay, place, push, put

Typical nouns:

bag, box, drawer, file, folder, notebook, sack, suitcase, trunk, wallet

2. In indicates **membership** of a group or category.

Pattern be + noun + in + noun

There are seven people in our family.

Your brother is the expert in that office.

Nouns commonly used after in:

association, category, choir, chorus, club, family, fraternity, group, office, society, sorority

3. In can indicate a period of time.

Pattern be + in + time period

century

in + the She was born in the 1800s.

decade

in + the He lived in Arkansas in the 1950s.

Life was quieter in the fifties.

month

 $in + \emptyset$ He took his vacation in March.

period of the day

in + the I work in the morning.

My boss works in the afternoon.

We relax in the evening.

period of time in

general

in + the We lived there **in the** past, and we will live here **in the** future

stage of life adulthood, childhood, death, health, life, sickness

 $in + \emptyset$ In childhood she was always in good health.

season spring, summer, fall, winter

in +/- (\emptyset) They always go to Europe in (the) summer.

year

 $in + \emptyset$ Their son was born in 1994.

during general actions, deeds, dreams, prayers, thoughts

activities

in + one's She is always in our thoughts.

4. In can mean **after** a period of **time**.

Pattern in + (number) + noun

She will be here in five minutes.

Related Expression

in no time very soon

He will be here in no time.

5. In can mean **movement** or **transfer** from one place into another.

Pattern 1 verb + in(to) + noun

They went **in** the store.

Verbs often used with this meaning:

burst, butt, come, get, go, jump, move, run, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + in + noun

Please pour the juice in the glass.

Typical verbs:

draw, drop, fly, lay, place, pour, pull, push, put, ram, shove, squeeze, throw

Pattern 3 verb + object + in

When you finish your test, hand it **in** (to the teacher).

Typical verbs:

bring, hand, pass, take, turn

6. In indicates the number of individual parts of something.

Pattern number + plural noun + in + noun

There are seven days **in** a week.

There are one hundred cents **in** a dollar.

7. In means during a type of weather.

Pattern 1 in + the + noun

They walked all day in the rain.

Nouns used with this pattern:

cold, fog, heat, humidity, rain, snow, storm, sun

Pattern 2 $in + \emptyset + noun$

In hot weather we stay inside.

Nouns used with this pattern:

bad weather, cold weather, foggy weather, good weather, hot weather, rainy weather, sunshine

8. In can indicate separated **parts** of something.

Pattern verb + noun + in(to) + plural noun

She cut the cake in twelve pieces.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

cut, divide, separate, sever, split

Nouns commonly used after in:

halves, parts, pieces, portions, sections

Related Expression

in two in halves

We only had one candy bar, so we cut it in two and shared it.

9. In can indicate direction.

The girls came **in** this direction, and the boys went **in** the opposite direction.

As an adjective

in-bound moving toward the city or town

There was a lot of **in-bound** traffic this morning.

10. In can indicate ratio.

Pattern number + in + number

He is one in a million.

Four in ten are employed full-time.

11. In indicates the style or composition of recorded material.

Pattern in + noun

The letter was written in ink.

They printed the photographs in duplicate.

Nouns commonly used after in:

black and white, bold, capital letters, color, duplicate, ink, italics, lower case, oil, pencil, print, water colors

12. In indicates the use of a language or style of expression.

Pattern $in + \emptyset$ noun

The paper was written in English.

The girls chorus sang in harmony.

Nouns often used after in:

a few words, chorus, code, concert, detail, full, harmony, music, poetry, rhythm, sync, tune, verse

13. In indicates current style.

Pattern in + ø noun

Her clothes are always in fashion.

She likes to be in style.

Nouns used with this pattern:

fashion, season, style, vogue

Related Expression

to be in to be in fashion

Platform shoes are in again this season.

14. In indicates a condition.

Pattern 1 be + in + a + noun

She is always in a good mood.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

good/bad mood, hurry, mess, rage, stew

Pattern 2 verb + $in + \emptyset$ noun

We are in good health.

She ran into the room in tears.

Nouns often used with this pattern:

anguish, awe, chaos, comfort, condition, confusion, danger, despair, dire straits, disarray, disaster, disgrace, disorder, doubt, dread, fear, good/bad health, love, need, pain, ruins, shape, sickness, tears, trouble

15. In describes a manner of behavior.

Pattern 1 verb + in + a + noun

He spoke **in a** loud voice.

Nouns often used with this pattern:

manner, voice, way

Pattern 2 verb + noun +
$$in + \emptyset$$
 noun

He told me that story **in** confidence.

Nouns often used after in:

cold blood, confidence, fairness, friendship, fun, person, silence, someone's absence, someone's presence, trust

Pattern 3 verb + noun + in + adjective

She is working on her exams **in** earnest.

Typical adjectives after *in*:

earnest, private, public

16. In means wearing.

Pattern 1 in + noun

She came in a long dress, and he was in a suit and tie.

Typical nouns:

bathing suit, coat, dress, hat, skirt, suit, tie, T-shirt

Pattern 2 $in + \emptyset$ noun

Everybody went to the party in costume.

Typical nouns:

black (or any color), braces, braids, costume, curls, disguise, drag, high heels, jeans, jewels, make-up, mourning (black), ponytails, (tennis) shoes, shorts, uniform

Related Expression

in the nude not wearing anything

He sleeps in the nude.

17. In indicates involvement in a career or project.

Pattern $be/be involved/work + in + \emptyset$ noun

My uncle is in business for himself.

She has worked in insurance for years.

They are involved in computers.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

accounting, administration, architecture, banking, business, computers, entertainment, government, insurance, journalism, landscaping, law, medicine, politics, publishing, research, stocks and bonds, teaching, training, the air force, the army, the coast guard, the marines, the military, the navy, the reserves

18. In defines an arrangement.

Pattern 1 in + a + singular noun

The children all sat **in a** circle.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

circle, group, line, pile, row, stack

Pattern 2 *in* + plural or noncount noun

She put the clothes **in** piles on the floor.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

bunches, bundles, folds, groups, lines, piles, rows, stacks, alignment, order

19. In indicates composition of money.

Pattern in + noun

She always pays in cash.

I have six dollars in change.

Nouns used with this meaning:

bills, cash, change, checks, coins, dimes, dollars, nickels, pennies, quarters, ones (one-dollar bills), fives, tens, twenties, fifties, hundreds

20. In indicates purpose.

Pattern 1 $in + \emptyset$ noun + of + noun

We are here in memory of our dear brother.

They came in search of gold.

Nouns commonly used with this meaning:

aid, appreciation, celebration, commemoration, dedication, honor, lieu, memory, praise, search

Pattern 2 in + order + to + verb

She came here in order to learn English.

They are saving money in order to buy a car.

21. In can define a measurement.

Pattern 1 number + noun + in + noun

The box is one foot **in** height, eight inches **in** depth, and eight inches **in** width.

Pattern 2 verb + in + noun

We weigh in pounds; I don't know my weight in kilos.

Typical nouns used after in:

centimeters, feet, inches, kilos, meters, miles, ounces, pounds, yards

22. In can indicate a special relationship.

Pattern 1 $in + \emptyset$ noun + with + noun

All of the parents are working **in** cooperation **with** the teachers.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

agreement, alignment, cahoots, collaboration, collusion, combination, common, comparison, competition, conflict, conjunction, connection, contact, cooperation, debate, dispute, good, harmony, rhythm, step, sympathy, touch, trouble

Pattern 2 in + noun + with + noun

She was in a fight with him yesterday.

Typical nouns used before in:

argument, debate, exchange, fight, session, situation

23. In indicates a location on the body.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + in + the + body part

He kicked the attacker **in the** stomach. She scratched herself **in the** eye.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

hit, hurt, kick, knock, poke, punch, scratch, slap, strike

Pattern 2 have + noun + in + possessive pronoun + noun

I **have** a pain **in** my chest. She **has** an ache **in** her left leg.

Related Expression

to be a pain in the neck to be annoying

Her little sister is eight years old, and she's a pain in the neck.

24. In can indicate a current state.

Pattern 1 $be + in + \emptyset$ noun

The papers are in circulation.

Your book is in demand.

The car is not in gear.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

bankruptcy, captivity, charge, check, circulation, confinement, conflict, control, debt, demand, jail, power, session, trouble, trust

Nouns referring to the transmission of a car or other vehicle:

drive, first, second, third, fourth, fifth, gear, neutral, park, reverse

25. In can indicate a reaction.

Pattern verb $+ in + \emptyset$ noun

Her friend left **in** disgust.

She hung her head **in** disappointment.

Nouns commonly used after in:

apprehension, approbation, approval, assent, compliance, confusion, consent, contempt, defeat, defiance, delight, desolation, disappointment, disdain, disgrace, disgust, dismay, disobedience, dissent, grief, happiness, pain, reaction, relief, sadness, sorrow, the affirmative

Typical verbs used before *in*:

cry, exclaim, go away, leave, react, scream, smile, sneer, squeal, tremble, weep, hang/nod/shake one's head, stick up one's nose

26. In can indicate quantities.

Pattern in + plural noun

People came **in** thousands to see the shrine.

Nouns typically used after in:

busloads, carloads, groups of ten, hordes, hundreds, small groups, thousands, truckloads

27. In can indicate an example.

Pattern noun + in + noun that names first noun

She has a good friend **in** Mrs. Jones.

They have a wonderful teacher in John Smith.

28. In can mean when.

Pattern in + verb in gerund form

She is correct **in** saying that he was lazy. **In** signing your name, you are admitting guilt.

29. In can refer to the process of a game.

Pattern in + name of game

In baseball, there are nine players on a team. The boys have been *in* a game of chess all afternoon.

Names of common games:

badminton, baseball, bridge, canasta, cards, chess, football, golf, hide-and-seek, hockey, Monopoly, polo, racquetball, solitaire, tag, tennis, volleyball

30. In can mean on the occasion of.

Pattern $in + \emptyset$ noun

She smiled **in** acceptance.

He nodded his head **in** agreement.

Nouns often used with this meaning:

acceptance, action, comparison, conclusion, contrast, conversation, defeat, practice, return, the end

31. In can indicate a warning or prediction of a reaction.

Pattern
$$be + in + for + a + noun$$

He is in for a shock when he gets here tomorrow.

Nouns used with this meaning:

rude awakening, shock, surprise, treat

32. In can define the **emphasis** or **perspective** of a statement.

Pattern 1 $in + \emptyset$ noun

In fact, this is a very good report.

The children behave themselves in general.

Nouns commonly used after in:

addition, all, all seriousness, analysis, answer, conclusion, fact, general, particular, question, return, reverse, theory, truth

Pattern 2 in + one's + noun

In my opinion, this is a mistake.

Typical nouns:

case, heart, opinion, view

Pattern 3 in + the + noun

In the end, everything was fine.

Nouns used with this pattern:

end, final analysis

Pattern 4 in + noun + of + noun

She went to the party **in** spite **of** her mother's wishes.

In case of fire, leave the building.

Nouns used with this pattern:

case, light, spite, terms, view

33. In can indicate the quality of a noun.

Pattern 1 be + adjective + in + noun

They are lacking in the necessities of a decent life.

Those people may be poor in commodities, but they **are** rich **in** spirit. Her sister **is** blind **in** one eye.

Pattern 2 be + the + superlative adjective + noun + in + name of category

He is the best student in the class.

That **is the** longest river **in** the world.

34. In can indicate a topic.

Pattern 1 noun + in + noun

There was a big improvement **in** her grades this term.

Typical nouns before in:

advance, change, decline, decrease, improvement, increase

Pattern 2 verb + in + noun

She participated **in** the planning of the conference.

He persists **in** calling me on the telephone.

Typical verbs:

assist, cooperate, help, invest, participate, persist

Pattern 3 adjective + in + noun

This land is rich in minerals.

She is very interested **in** antique furniture.

Typical adjectives:

basking, covered, drowning, interested, rich, steeped, submerged

Expressions

in brief briefly

In brief, we are leaving in five minutes.

in short briefly

In short, everybody is getting a raise in pay.

in advance before an event

To get tickets to the concert, you have to pay in advance.

in no time very soon

He will be here in no time.

in two in halves

We only had one candy bar, so we cut it in two and shared it

in a corner trapped

With so many bills, and no job, he was really in a corner.

in the dark ignorant of the facts

My colleagues kept me **in the dark** about their plans to leave the company.

in good hands (with) well-served, safe

I know I am in good hands with my lawyer.

tongue-in-cheek sarcastically

All the nice things he said about her were said tongue-in-cheek.

to be in hot water to be in trouble

She has been late three times, and now she's really in hot water with the boss.

to be in the black to be out of debt

We have paid off all our credit cards; we are finally in the black.

in deference to with great respect for

We are acting in deference to our chairman's wishes.

hand-in-hand (adverb) with hands linked

Couples love to walk hand-in-hand.

arm-in-arm (adverb) with arms linked

She always walked arm-in-arm with her mother.

to be in line to be waiting in an orderly fashion, one after the other *I've been in line for two hours to get tickets.*

in compensation for to restore balance, pay for

She made me a dress in compensation for the favors I did for her.

in any case no matter what happens

We will have the party in any case.

in that case if that happens

In that case, everybody will stay at home.

in addition to plus

In addition to your car payment, you will have to pay for registration and insurance.

in the air an indication that something has been discussed

A raise in salaries is in the air.

in sight an indication that something is visible, or will happen soon

We are almost there; the bridge is in sight.

The work is almost finished; our vacation is in sight.

Phrasal Verbs

break in (intransitive) enter without permission, removing a barrier Someone **broke in** yesterday and took their bicycles.

break in (separable) use something for first time, as a warm-up; to tame *The boy got a new bicycle and couldn't wait to break it in*.

break in on (nonseparable) enter without permission, surprising those inside We were having a private conversation when he broke in on us.

butt in (intransitive) interrupt a private conversation

Everything was fine until she butted in.

check in (intransitive) register

After they checked in at the desk they went to their room.

check in (separable) leave something temporarily in a guarded place *The bags were heavy, so he checked them in right away.*

chip in/pitch in (intransitive) contribute

The students all **chipped in** and bought the teacher a present.

close in (on) (nonseparable) approach and surround

The people were scared as the enemy closed in on them.

count in (separable) expect someone's participation

If you are looking for volunteers, count me in.

do in (separable) tire

I exercised at the gym for two hours, and it did me in.

drop in (separable) let something fall into a deep container

After you finish the letter, please **drop** it **in** the mailbox.

drop in (on) (nonseparable) visit someone without notice

We hadn't seen them in years, and they dropped in on us yesterday morning.

fill in (separable) complete a form

Here is the application form; please fill it in.

fill in (for) (nonseparable) substitute

Another doctor is filling in for her while she's on vacation.

get in (nonseparable) enter, perhaps with slight difficulty

The door was locked, but we got in through the window.

get in (separable) place inside, perhaps with slight difficulty

The mail slot was too small for the package; I couldn't get it in.

give in (to) (nonseparable) surrender

I hope she never gives in to his wishes; he wants to control her.

keep in (separable) not allow to go out

The child was sick and his mother kept him in.

key in (separable) type into the computer

First you have to **key in** your password.

kick in (intransitive) begin to function, as a backup When it gets very cold, the electric heater kicks in. look in (on) (nonseparable) occasionally check Will you **look in on** my mother every afternoon while I'm away? **squeeze in** (separable) make room or time for somebody The doctor was busy, but he managed to squeeze me in. step in (intransitive) enter I knocked on the door and he told me to step in. take in (separable) to make smaller The skirt was too big, so she **took** it **in** at the waist. take in (separable) to comprehend I'm not sure she **took in** everything you were saying. turn in (intransitive) go to bed They were really tired, and had to turn in. **PRACTICE** 31-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space 1 I is a is in the

,	1.	CIIU	OSC	unc	Dest	word	OI.	WOI US TO	caci	Dianix	space.	
			_	_								

1. Lisa is iii tile	·		
car	bus	train	ship
2. Please write your	r answers in your	_ .	
paper	purse	notebook	calendar
3. Your brother is the	ne best singer in the	·	
team	committee	chorus	board
4. That song was po	opular in the		
80s	morning	last year	school
5. It's 3:30. I'll text	you at 4 o'clock. I'll to	ext you in	
3 hours	6 years	4 days	30 minutes
6. Please put the	in the recycle bin.		
garbage	banana peels	used paper	clean paper

7. We have to	_ in our papers to the tea	acher.	
tell	give	hand	foot
8. I'm going to cut t	the cake in 12		
plates	cups	saucers	portions
9. He was coming to	oward me. He was comi	ng in direction	l .
this	that	the other	a
10. She was all wet.	She must have been in	·	
the sunshine	the rain	the middle	outside
11. Were the photos	in color or in?		
blue and green	yellow and gray	black and white	gray
12. The children sar	ng the songs in perfect _	·	
colors	words	letters	rhythm
13. Shannon doesn'	t buy new clothes every	year. She isn't alway	s in
style	sync	school	store
14. Your hostess is a	a great cook. You are in	for a	
disaster	treat	happy hour	long time
15. Her school work	x is getting better. She sl	hows a big improvem	ent in her
talents	book	grades	tablet
31-2. Use an express	sion with <i>in</i> to express	the following:	
1. He will have to p	ass a driving test plus a	written test.	
2. They have discus	sed a ban on smoking o	n campus.	
31-3. Use a phrasal	verb with <i>in</i> to express	the following:	
1. There was a robb	ery at our house last nig	ght.	
2. We were having a	a private conversation, a	and he kept interruptir	ıg.
3. You should regist	er at the hotel as soon a	s you arrive.	
4. Before the plane	lands, you have to comp	olete this form.	
5. I will definitely p	articipate!		

UNIT 32: In Back Of

Basic Meaning

1. In back	of means located behind.		
Pattern 1	noun + in back of + noun		
	There is a beautiful tree in ba	ck of our house.	
Pattern 2	verb + in back of + noun		
	Your sister sits in back of me	in class.	
PRACTICI 32-1. Choos	E e the best word or words for	each blank space.	
1. Charles s	sits in the third row. I sit in the	e fourth row. I sit in l	back of
him	her	them	you
2. They are hole	so lucky! They have a big fish	in back of their tennis court	

UNIT 33: In Front Of

Basic Meanings

1. In front of m	eans located before o	r facing something	<u>)</u> .
	n + in front of + noun is a van in front of thei	r house	
Pattern 2 verb	ts a van in front of the of th		
2. In front of ca	n mean in the future	•	
She ho	as a lot of problems in f i	ront of her.	
PRACTICE			
33-1. Choose the	best word or words for	each blank space.	
1. Your trip to Sp front of you.	ain next month sounds t	abulous. You have a	lot of new in
friends	experiences	bullfighters	flamenco dancers
2. The teacher us	ually stands in front of t	he	
office	playground	class	clinic

UNIT 34: Inside

Basic Meaning

1. Inside means	located in	the interior	part of someth	ing; enclosed in
-----------------	------------	--------------	----------------	------------------

Pattern verb + noun + inside + noun

There are some little toy animals **inside** the box. She put the money **inside** the envelope.

As an adverb

Inside means **indoors**, within a building.

It started to rain, so we went **inside**.

PRACTICE

34-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. We can't wait	t to go inside the	, to see if it will work	for our family
box	house	station	airport
2. There is a	for you inside the	envelope.	
party	tickets	invitation	surprise

UNIT 35: Instead Of

Basic Meaning

1.	Instead	of means substituting for.
	Pattern	verb + noun + instead of + noun
		They went to Hawaii instead of South America
		She cooks a lot of vegetables instead of meat.

PRACTICE

35-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space. 1. I have changed my mind. I want to go to the movies instead of _____. to the mall seeing a film to the cinema watching a movie 2. They changed our flight. We're going to _____ instead of Africa. Nigeria Kenya Ghana Australia

UNIT 36:

Into

Basic Meanings

1. Into indicates entrance.

Pattern 1 verb + into + noun

We went into his office.

I drive into the city every day.

Typical verbs before *into*:

blow, break, come, drive, fall, fly, gaze, get, go, look, move, walk, run, sail, stare, stomp, storm

Pattern 2 verb + noun + into + noun

She poured the juice into the glass.

Verbs often used with this pattern:

blow, cram, drive, get, move, place, pour, put, set, throw

2. Into can indicate forced contact.

Pattern verb + into + noun

That car crashed **into** a tree.

Verbs often used before *into*:

crash, push, pull, run, smash, tear

Expression

to run something into the ground to talk about something too much

We are sick of hearing about his job; he really runs it into the ground.

3. Into can indicate division.

Pattern 1 | number + into + number = number

Three into twelve equals four.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + into + (number) + noun

She cut the pie into eight wedges.

The vase broke **into** a million pieces.

Typical verbs before *into*:

arrange, break, cut, divide, separate

Typical nouns after into:

bits, parts, pieces, slices, wedges

4. Into can indicate a change in condition or form.

Pattern 1 go/get + into + ø noun

They went into debt after the accident.

He always **gets into** trouble at school.

Nouns often used after go into:

action, bankruptcy, debt

Nouns used after get into:

danger, condition, shape, trouble

Pattern 2 go/get + into + noun

He went into a rage.

They got into an argument.

Typical nouns after go into:

a fit, hysterics, a rage, a tantrum

Typical nouns after get into:

an argument, a good/bad mood

Related Expressions

to turn into to change into a different form

The water turned into ice.

The stranger turned into a friend.

to turn something into to change the form of something else

The witch turned the prince into a frog.

We **got into hot water** for skipping class.

5. Into can indicate interest or occupation.

Pattern be/go + into + noun

Her husband **is** really **into** football. All of her daughters **went into** law.

Phrasal Verbs

break into (nonseparable) begin an activity

She was so excited that she broke into a song.

check into (nonseparable) get information, investigate

After she called the police, they went to **check into** the situation.

look into (nonseparable) get information, investigate

The lawyer promised to look into our case.

run into (nonseparable) to see an acquaintance by chance

We ran into each other at the mall yesterday.

talk into (separable) to convince someone to do something

She didn't want to come with us, but I talked her into it.

PRACTICE

36-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. He into	o the room and started	snouting orders.	
threw	gazed	stomped	fell
2. She has to star	t saving money or she	will go into	
jail	debt	poverty	trouble
3. They are alway	ys getting into		
trouble	football	jail	a frog

36-2. Use an expression with *into* to express the following:

1. I don't want the teacher to catch me doing something wrong!

36-3. Use a phrasal verb with *into* to express the following:

- 1. They convinced me to go with them.
- 2. I wonder if I'll see anybody I know at the game.

UNIT 37: Like

Basic Meanings

1. Like can mean similar to.

Pattern be, look, seem + like + noun

She is like her sister.

They don't look like their mother.

2. Like can indicate similar behavior.

Pattern verb + like + noun

He talks like his father.

She swims like a duck.

Common verbs before like:

act, behave, play, sing, talk, walk

3. Like can describe excessive behavior.

Pattern verb + noun + like + abstract noun

She spends money like water.

Nouns commonly used with this meaning:

anything, water

Related Expressions

like crazy a lot, excessively
like mad a lot; excessively

He dances like crazy.

She works like mad.

4.	Like	can	indicate	an	exam	ple.

Pattern noun + like + noun

They grow root vegetables like beets, carrots, radishes, and turnips.

5. Like can mean characteristic of.

Pattern be + like + noun + to + verb

It's not like you to complain.

PRACTICE

crazy

- 37-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.
 - I like tropical fruit, like _____.
 apples pears mangoes cherries
 She never stops dancing. She dances like _____.
- 3. He is very cooperative. It's not like him to _____.

silly

be quiet be silly argue be normal

pretty

graceful

UNIT 38: Near

Basic Meanings

	1. Near	means	close	to	in	terms	of	distance	
--	---------	-------	-------	----	----	-------	----	----------	--

His house is **near** his office. She lives **near** San Francisco.

2. Near means within a short time.

His birthday is near Thanksgiving.

PRACTICE

38-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. We both have t	oirthdays in April. Her t	oirthday is mine	•				
like	near	far from	next to				
2. The librarian's house is two blocks from the library. She lives near							
her job	the school	the drugstore	her gym				

UNIT 39: **Next To**

Basic Meaning

4	TAT 4 4		4 4	• •	•
	. Next to	magne	ot tho	α	Λt
	- 11CXI. IU	HILLAHS	41. LIIC	2111	

Her best friend sits **next to** her at the table.

I will put my things in the basket **next to** yours.

PRACTICE

39-1. Choose the best	word or words f	or each blank space.	
1. Charlotte is going	to sit next to	_ in the cafeteria.	
me and Taylor	Taylor and I	I and Kim	you and he

2. Basketball is my second favorite game, next to baseball. Baseball is my _____.
best worst second favorite favorite

UNIT 40:

Basic Meanings

1. Of indicates belonging or connection.

a. Of identifies a thing as a connection or **part of another thing.** the pages of the book the leaves of the tree

b. Of identifies people, animals, or plants as part of a larger group.

Pattern noun + of + this/that + noun the women of that family

the people **of that** religion

Nouns commonly used after of:

city, club, company, country, culture, descent, faith, family, gender, genus, group, ilk, organization, race, religion, society, species

c. Of identifies ideas or works with their author, artist, or composer.

Pattern noun + of + noun

the works **of** Shakespeare the methods **of** the teacher

Nouns often used before of:

essays, ideas, method, music, novels, opinion, paintings, plays, poems, poetry, songs, work, writing

d. Of identifies an individual or **special member of a group** or institution.

Pattern noun + of + noun

the president of the class
the coordinators of the program

Nouns commonly used before of:

captain, citizen, coordinator, dictator, head, hero, heroine, leader, loser, manager, mayor, member, president, secretary, servant, star, student, teacher, treasurer, villain, winner

e. Of identifies a **person's occupation** or area of specialization.

Pattern noun + of + noun

a professor of mathematics students of cardiology practitioner of medicine

f. Of indicates a connection with a place.

Pattern noun + of + noun

a native **of** Alaska the birds and animals **of** Australia

Nouns often used before of:

animal, bird, citizen, graduate, inhabitant, native, people, resident

g. Of indicates a connection with a period of time.

the music of the eighties the dances of her youth the fourth of July the last day of the year April of last year

2. Of can name another noun.

Pattern the + noun + of + noun

They established **the** city **of** Los Angeles. It is near **the** Bay **of** Bengal. I don't know **the** name **of** the school.

3. Of can indicate the location of a part.

Pattern preposition + the + noun + of + noun

The passage is in **the** middle **of** the page.

I have a knot on **the** back **of** my head.

The numbers are at **the** top **of** the page.

4. Of indicates a category of description.

Pattern noun + of + noun

a. Typical nouns used before of indicating category:

brand, category, class, color, form, kind, make, pattern, shape, size, sort, style, type

What kind of shoes are you looking for? The color of your dress is beautiful.

b. Nouns used before of indicating type of container:

bag, bowl, box, can, container, load, loaf, package, piece, plate, tube

We bought two boxes of cereal.

c. Nouns used before of indicating sensation:

feel, sense, smell, sound, taste, texture

I didn't like the smell of that meat.

d. Nouns before of indicating value:

cost, price, value

The price of the dress was outrageous.

e. Nouns before of indicating measurement:

depth, height, length, measurement, weight, width

Do you know the measurement of your waist?

5. Of indicates a number or proportion.

Pattern 1 number/adjective + of + plural noun

Three of the girls are our daughters.
All of the women are from New York.

Adjectives used before of:

all numbers

all, another, any, both, each, either, enough, few, many, most, neither, none, plenty, several, some

Pattern 2 noun + of + plural noun

That store has a couple of books I want to buy.

A few of them are hard to find.

Nouns used before of:

a couple, a few, a lot, lots

Pattern 3 adjective + of + noncount noun

Much of the furniture is damaged.

Adjectives used before of:

all, little, much, some

Pattern 4 noun + of + noncount noun

A little of the information is correct.

A lot of it is incorrect.

Nouns used before of:

a little, a lot, lots

6. Of can identify abstract nouns by their source.

a. sound

Pattern the + noun + of + noun

I heard the cry of a baby.

There was the noise of a car.

Nouns of sound commonly used before of:

buzz, crash, cry, growl, hiss, howl, hum, hush, laughter, music, noise, silence, sound, whisper

b. force

Pattern noun + of + noun

A gust of wind blew in my face.

We all need a breath of fresh air.

Nouns of force often used before of:

breath, gush, rush, whiff

c. sight

Pattern noun + of + noun

She had a vision of musicians playing violins.

The blue of her eyes was the color **of** the ocean.

Nouns of sight often used before of:

blue, color, picture, sight, vision

d. sensation

Pattern the + noun + of + noun

The touch of his hand made me feel safe.

The smell of bread baking was wonderful.

Nouns of feeling often used before of:

feel, sense, smell, taste, texture, touch

e. expression

Pattern noun + of + noun

He shouted words of anger.

She breathed a sigh of relief.

Nouns of expression often used before of:

cry, groan, moan, shout, sigh, smile, tears, word

Nouns of feeling often used after of:

anger, anguish, delight, elation, excitement, fear, frustration, happiness, joy, relief, sadness, surprise

7. Of can indicate material or composition.

Pattern noun + be + past participle + of + noun

My new bag is made of leather.

Water is made up of hydrogen and oxygen.

Past participles used before of:

composed, formed, made, made up (used with natural phenomena)

Nouns often used after of:

aluminum, brass, cardboard, clay, copper, cotton, crystal, fabric, glass, gold, iron, jute, leather, metal, nylon, paper, plastic, platinum, polyester, rayon, sand, silk, silver, string, tin, water, wire, wood, wool

8. Of can identify contents or topic.

Pattern 1 noun + of + noun

She ate a salad of lettuce, tomatoes, and avocados.

My uncle wrote a book of short stories.

The book has pictures of flowers.

A group **of** students went to the museum.

Common expressions:

words of love, a sign of weakness, a method of teaching

Pattern 2 verb + of + noun

I dreamed of you.

They often talked of their youth.

Verbs commonly used before of:

complain, dream, hear, learn, sing, speak, talk, think

Pattern 3 | verb + noun + of + noun |

She informed me of my appointment.

Verbs used with this pattern:

advise, inform, remind, tell

Pattern 4 adjective + of + noun

She is capable of better work.

They are independent of their parents.

Adjectives commonly used with this pattern:

capable, ignorant, proud, repentant, sick, tired

Related Expression

be reminiscent of to remind someone of

Your perfume is reminiscent of my mother.

9. Of can indicate dedication of time to a special purpose.

Pattern noun + of + noun

That was a day of national mourning.

We stood for a moment of silence.

Nouns often used before of:

day, moment, month, period, season, semester, time, week, year

Nouns often used after of:

celebration, exercise, festivity, fun, happiness, meditation, mourning, prayer, quiet, reading, reflection, rest, silence, studying, thanksgiving, work

10. Of can indicate absence.

Pattern noun + of + noun

There is a need of cooperation.

The lack of funds is our biggest problem.

Nouns commonly used before of:

absence, dearth, necessity, need, lack, paucity, scarcity

11. Of can indicate separation.

Pattern 1 verb + of + noun

He was cured of cancer.

The dog died of old age.

She is rid of a nuisance.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + of + noun

They tried to relieve her of pain.

Related Expression

to get rid of to cause to no longer have

I got rid of my old car.

12. Of can indicate one's feelings toward the object.

Pattern 1 noun + of + noun

We appreciate the pleasure of your company.

He has a love of learning.

Nouns often used before of:

anguish, challenge, delight, desire, distrust, enjoyment, excitement, fear, frustration, happiness, hatred, joy, love, need, pleasure, stress

Pattern 2
$$to the + noun + of + noun$$

We had a big party, to the delight of the children.

Nouns often used before of:

anguish, annoyance, delight, disgust, enjoyment, excitement, happiness, pleasure

13. Of can indicate an **attitude** toward something.

Pattern be + adjective + of + noun

They are respectful of the environment.

Adjectives commonly used before of:

ashamed, aware, certain, conscious, disrespectful, envious, fond, inconsiderate, mindful, proud, repentant, respectful, sure, suspicious, trusting, uncertain, unsure, wary

14. Of can indicate a reason.

I came here because of you.

She lost all her money on account of her husband.

15. Of can describe behavior.

Pattern be + adjective + of + noun

It was very kind of Sally to help us.

It was cruel of him to ignore her.

Adjectives commonly used with this pattern:

bad, careless, conscientious, crazy, crude, cruel, delightful, evil, good, hateful, ignorant, irresponsible, kind, mean, nice, responsible, rude, selfish, sweet, thoughtful, thoughtless, typical, unconscionable

16. Of can describe a noun by connecting it to a quality.

Pattern noun + of + noun

She is a woman of honor.

They are people of integrity.

Nouns of quality often used after of:

dignity, faith, few words, good intentions, honor, integrity, high (low) morals, strength, wisdom

Expressions

a ctxm1e of scenery/pace a ctxm1e in place or activity

We needed a ctxmle of scenery, so we went to the Caribbean.

right of way the legal right to proceed before another person The accident was the other driver's fault because I had the right of way.

PRACTICE

40-1. Choose the be	est word or words for	r each blank space.				
1. <i>A</i> , <i>B</i> , and <i>C</i> are t	he first letters of	<u>_</u> .				
my name	your name	Mrs. Jackson	the alphabet			
2. The opinions of	the English teacher ar	e				
poetry	spelling	private	writing			
3. She teaches alge	bra. She's a professor	of				
numbers	girls	students	mathematics			
4. Independence Da	ay in the United State	s is the of July.				
four	fourth	forth	day			
5. We bought six of bread to make sandwiches for the party.						
loaves	loaf	halves	box			
6. You can hear the of the helicopters inside the house.						
song	music	noise	talking			
7. I only want two	only want two pieces of fruit. Please give me of bananas.					
a couple	pair	twice	a bunch			
8. His blue eyes we	ere the color of					
money	paint	the sky	blood			
9. I gave away all o	of my old sweaters. I g	got of them.				
new	old	twenty	rid			
10. He won the elec	ction, to the of	his opponents.				
happiness	excitement	disgust	relief			
40-2. Use an expres	sion with <i>of</i> to expre	ess the following:				
1. I didn't have the	legal right to drive in	that lane.				

2. We needed to get away, and took a trip to the beach.

UNIT 41: **off**

Basic Meanings

1. Off indicates **movement** from one place to another.

Pattern 1 verb + off + noun

The car ran off the road.

We got off the train in New Orleans.

Verbs used with this pattern:

blow, come, dive, drive, fall, get, go, hop, jump, limp, move, roll, run, slide, slip, walk

Related Expression

to be off (adverb) to leave

It's late, so we must be off.

They shoveled the snow off the driveway.

Verbs used with this pattern:

blow, brush, clean, clear, drive, get, move, pull, push, roll, run, scrape, shove, shovel, slide, slip, sweep, take, wash

2. Off can indicate separation.

Pattern
$$verb + off + noun$$

She cut off her beautiful long hair.

Verbs commonly used with this meaning:

break, chop, cut, pick, pull, saw, send, shave, take, tear, throw

3. Off means connected to or not far from.

Pattern
$$be + off + noun$$

Our street is off Main Street.

Typical nouns after off:

beach, coast, highway, island, road, street, turnpike

4. Off can indicate **behavior** that is not as usual or no longer true.

Pattern 1 $be/go + off + \emptyset$ noun

The children are off school today.

I'm glad your cousin finally went off drugs.

Nouns commonly used with this meaning:

alcohol, cigarettes, drugs, duty, school, work

Pattern 2
$$be/go + off + one's + noun$$

She went off her diet again.

Typical nouns:

diet, medication, medicine, pills

Related Expressions

to be off course to be going (or thinking) in the wrong direction

We got lost, and were off course for about three hours.

They got off course while doing the research, and wasted a lot of time.

to be off one's game not be playing as well as usual

The golf champion was off his game yesterday.

to be off one's rocker to be crazy

She feeds caviar to her cat; I think she's off her rocker.

5. Off can indicate lack of contact.

Pattern 1 verb +
$$off$$
 + noun

Please keep off the grass.

Verbs used with this pattern:

get, keep, lay, stay

Pattern 2 verb + noun + off + noun

Please keep the dog off the grass.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

get, keep, move, take

6. Off means cause to stop functioning.

Pattern verb + off + noun

Please turn off the radio.

Typical verbs with this meaning:

shut, switch, turn

Typical nouns after off:

the music, the lights, the machine, the air conditioning, the heat, the motor, the cellphone, the computer

Expressions

off the record not official or public

This is off the record, but I heard that our friends got married last week.

off the charts too high or successful to measure

Our ratings are off the charts.

off the wall unacceptable

I'm sorry, but your ideas are really off the wall.

off chance (noun) unlikely possibility

I stopped by, on the **off chance** that you would be at home.

off-limits (adverb) forbidden territory

The bars are off-limits for teenagers.

off-color (adjective) in very bad taste, with a sexual reference

I can't believe that she tells so many **off-color** jokes.

offhand (adjective, adverb) very casual, casually

He made a few offhand remarks that I didn't appreciate.

hit it off to become friends right away

Your sister and my brother really hit it off at the party.

be well off to have few problems

Now that she has retired, she is pretty well off.

be better/worse off to have fewer or more problems

She is a lot better off than she was before.

Phrasal Verbs

back off (intransitive) stop trying

The man was too aggressive and was told to back off.

beg off (intransitive) cancel a commitment

Our babysitter didn't come; she begged off at the last minute.

break off (separable) terminate a relationship

They couldn't agree on anything, so they broke off their engagement.

call off (separable) cancel an event

We called the picnic off because of rain.

check off (separable) mark on a list

She knows I was there; she **checked off** my name.

drop off (intransitive) fall asleep

She kept dropping off during the meeting.

get off (nonseparable) leave a vehicle you can walk around on

We got off the ship in Jamaica.

get off (separable) remove, with some difficulty

She's trying to get the mud off her shoes.

goof off waste time

Stop goofing off and get to work!

kick off (intransitive) the beginning of an event

The conference starts tomorrow; it will probably kick off at about ten.

kill off (separable) to destroy all members of a species

There is a danger that certain birds will be killed off.

knock off (separable) to stop doing something

I'm sick of your teasing. Knock it off!

lay off (separable) fire from a job

They didn't need so many workers, so they laid him off.

live off (nonseparable) eat nothing but

We have been living off fruit and vegetables for weeks.

mark off (separable) to designate areas for a game

They are **marking** the field **off** for the soccer match.

nod off fall asleep

He is jet-lagged, and keeps nodding off during the day.

pull off (separable) manage to achieve success

The clients were difficult, but he managed to **pull off** the sale.

put off (separable) postpone

They put the picnic off until Tuesday.

put off (separable) repel

They didn't invite her back; her bad manners really **put** them **off**.

round off (separable) use the nearest whole number

Don't use all those fractions; round off all the numbers.

sell off (separable) to sell everything

He **sold off** all his property and left town.

sign off (intransitive) to end a program

My favorite radio announcer signs off at midnight.

take off (intransitive) leave

The plane took off at four-thirty.

take off (separable) remove clothing

The sweater was too warm so he took it off.

wear off (separable) to disappear because of wear

I wore off the tread on my tires when I drove to California.

wipe off (separable) to erase; to destroy completely

The gunman wiped his fingerprints off the weapon.

write off (separable) to no longer consider someone or something to be of value

He wrote off his sister when she got into trouble.

He wrote off the money she owed him, as he knew she would never pay it back.

PRACTICE

41-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. She off the	e diving board and mad	de a beautiful dive) .
slipped	jumped	fell	walked
2. Our house is just	off the highway. It is _	the highway	y.
close to	far from	on	in
3. The children have	e a holiday today. They	are off	
cruise	birthday party	school	vacation
4. It's way too brigh	t in here. Please turn o	off the	
air conditioning	lights	music	heater
41-2. Use an express	sion with <i>off</i> to expres	ss the following:	
_	l, but I heard that the t		a different school
2. His behavior is to	tally unacceptable.		
3. The kids are not a	allowed to go to that ba	ar.	
4. My friends really	liked my sister.		
5. Her situation has	improved.		
41-3. Use a phrasal	verb with <i>off</i> to expre	ess the following:	;
1. They cancelled th	eir wedding.		
2. I was falling aslee	ep during the meeting.		
3. Hey—stop bullyi	ng!		
4. He was fired from	n his job because there	were too many w	vorkers.
5. Nobody liked his	bad manners.		
6. What time does y	our plane leave?		

UNIT 42:

On

Basic Meanings

1. On indicates location higher than something and touching it; on top of.

Pattern on + noun

The newspaper is **on** the table.

Please sign your name on the dotted line.

2. On indicates an outside location.

Pattern on + the + noun

He was standing on the corner of First Street and Maple Avenue. Let's have a barbecue on the balcony.

Typical nouns after on the:

balcony, beach, corner, fence, field, ground, hill, horizon, lawn, patio, porch, roof, terrace

3. On indicates a surface location.

Pattern 1 on + the + noun

She rides her bicycle on the sidewalk.

Typical nouns after on the:

boardwalk, court, (baseball) diamond, field, highway, path, rink, road, rocks, screen, sidewalk, street

Pattern 2 $on + \emptyset$ noun

That is the only place **on** earth where she feels safe.

Typical nouns after *on*:

earth, land, page one (or any other number), solid ground, water

4. On indicates certain inside surface locations.

Pattern on + the + noun

There is a fly on the ceiling.

Typical nouns after on the:

ceiling, floor, stairs, steps, wall, window first/second (or other number) floor

5. On indicates surface contact.

Pattern verb + noun + on + noun

The child pasted the picture **on** the page.

Typical verbs:

glue, hold, paste, stick

6. On indicates location in a part of an area.

Pattern be + on + the + noun + of + noun

The porch is on the side of the house.

Typical nouns after on the:

border, bottom, edge, end, exterior, inside, interior, left, outside, outskirts, first/second (or other number) page, right, side, surface, top

7. On means facing.

Pattern be + on + noun

Their house **is on** the beach.

What street is your house on?

Typical nouns:

beach, highway, river, road, street

8. On indicates movement to something; onto.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

It rained on your bicycle last night.

She jumped on the bed.

Typical verbs before *on*:

bounce, climb, fall, get, hop, jump, knock, pounce, pound, rain, stamp, step, tread

Pattern 2 verb + noun + on + noun

She poured water on the plant.

He sprinkled salt **on** the meat.

Typical verbs:

drip, drop, load, pour, put, shower, smear, spill, splash, spray, spread, sprinkle, squirt, throw

9. On indicates travel in vehicles in which one can walk.

She goes to work on the bus.

They went **on** the train to Philadelphia.

Typical nouns:

airplane, bus, ship, train

Typical verbs used before *on*:

get, go, ride, sit, travel

10. On indicates an individual method of travel.

He came over **on** his bike.

She was sore from riding on a horse.

Typical nouns:

all fours, bicycle, foot, one's hands and knees, motorcycle, roller blades, scooter, skateboard, skates, skis, sled, snowboard, surfboard, tiptoe, tricycle

11. On means wearing.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

The man has on a suit and tie.

The lady put **on** her new dress.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + on + noun

She put the bracelet **on** her wrist. He had a hat **on** his head.

Typical verbs:

get, have, keep, put, try, wear

Related Expression

to put on to get dressed in

She put on her shoes and went out.

12. On indicates physical support.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

The child leaned **on** his father.

The children sat **on** small chairs.

Typical verbs used before on:

cling, hang, lean, lie, rest, sit, sleep, stand

Pattern 2 verb + noun + on + noun

She draped the cloth **on** the table. He laid the sick child **on** the bed.

Typical verbs:

drape, hang, lay, place, put

Pattern 3 be + on + noun

The beads **are on** a string. The popsicle **is on** a stick.

Related Expression

to be on one's side to support in spirit

They are my friends; I'm sure they are on my side.

13. On can indicate trust in something or someone.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

He relies **on** me to pay his rent.

Typical verbs used before on:

bank, bet, count, depend, rely

Pattern 2 be + adjective + on + noun

She is dependent on her husband.

Adjectives used before on:

based, dependent, predicated

14. On can indicate frequency.

Pattern $on + \emptyset$ noun

He visits twice a month on average.

Nouns commonly used after on:

average, occasion, weekends, Saturdays (or other days) nice (or other adjective) mornings, afternoons, evenings, nights

15. On can indicate a form of record.

Pattern $on + \emptyset$ noun

He wrote it on paper.

They recorded the song on tape.

Typical nouns:

cassette, compact disc, disk, film, microfilm, paper, record, tape

16. On means by means of.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

That car runs on diesel fuel.

They survive on very little food.

Typical verbs used before *on*:

gain/lose weight, keep alive, live, make do, run, scrape by, survive, thrive, train

Typical nouns used after on:

calories, electricity, food, fuel, gas, income, salary

Pattern 2 | verb + noun + on + noun |

I bought the furniture on credit.

He wrote his paper on the computer.

17. On can mean using at the present time.

Pattern be + on + the + noun

The manager can't help you now; she is on the telephone.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

computer, Internet, machine, telephone

Expression

to log on to connect to the Internet

Don't interrupt him now; he has just logged on.

18. On can indicate the cause of a mishap.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + on + noun

I cut my finger on a piece of glass.

She hurt herself on the swing.

Pattern 2 verb + on + noun

He tripped on a fallen branch.

Verbs commonly used before on:

choke, fall, stumble, trip

19. On can indicate a motive for action.

Pattern 1 verb + $on + \emptyset$ noun

They went to Houston on business.

Nouns used after on:

business, command, instinct, reconnaissance, request, sabbatical, spec, vacation

Related Expressions

on purpose deliberately

She didn't want to see him; she stayed home on purpose.

on behalf of in place of, for the sake of

I went to the meeting **on behalf of** my mother, who was out of town.

on account of because of

The picnic was canceled on account of the rain.

Pattern 2 on + the + noun + of

They went overseas on the orders of the commander.

I bought the car **on the** recommendation **of** my son.

Typical nouns:

advice, assumption, authority, calculations, charge, orders, premise, recommendation

20. On can indicate a type of trip.

Pattern verb + on + noun

The class went **on** an excursion around the city.

Nouns used after on:

cruise, excursion, field trip, flight, honeymoon, journey, mission, outing, safari, trip

21. On can indicate a topic.

Pattern 1 noun + on + noun

We have a good book on gardening.

He wrote a long article on the economy.

Typical nouns before on:

article, book, debate, discussion, paper, report, research, speech, thesis, thoughts

Pattern 2 verb + on + noun

She spoke on the environment.

I wish he would expound on his ideas.

Typical verbs before *on*:

expound, report, speak, write

22. On can show an effect of something on something else.

Pattern noun + on + noun

We got a good buy on our car.

There is a new tax on perfume.

Typical nouns used before on:

ban, discount, embargo, encumbrance, evidence, good buy, restriction, sale, tax, war

23. On can indicate possession at the time.

She had four dollars on her.

He didn't have a gun on him.

24. On can indicate **membership** in an exclusive group.

Pattern be + on + the + noun

She is on the basketball team and the honor roll.

Typical nouns after on:

board, committee, council, crew, faculty, honor roll, jury, list, payroll, squad, staff, team

25. On can indicate an occasion.

Pattern 1 on + noun

Congratulations on your graduation.

They went out to dinner on their anniversary.

Typical nouns:

anniversary, arrival, birth, birthday, death, departure, news, occasion, wedding, weekend

Pattern 2 $on + \emptyset$ noun

They are leaving on Saturday (or any day).

Pattern 3
$$on + the + noun$$

Example:

We are leaving on the ninth of August (or any date).

They are going to New York on the weekend.

26. On (adverb) can indicate continuation.

Pattern verb + on

They told us to move on.

He was tired, but he drove on.

Typical verbs:

drag, drive, go, keep, live, move, press, read, run, talk, walk, work

Related Expression

keep on + **gerund** continue to do something *She told us to* **keep on** reading.

27. On expresses offensive action.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

The troops marched **on** the city at dawn.

Typical expressions before on:

march, turn

pull a gun, pull a knife

Pattern 2 noun + on + noun

They planned a raid on the nightclub.

Typical nouns:

assault, attack, march, raid

28. On can indicate a state or condition.

Pattern 1 $be + on + \emptyset$ noun

The new windows are on order.

Our new line of products is on display at the showroom.

Typical nouns:

approval, board, call, course, display, duty, edge, fire, guard, high/low speed, high/low volume, hold, leave, loan, one's best behavior, order, parole, record, sale, schedule, stand-by, strike, tap, target, track, trial, vacation

Related Expressions

on the whole weighing the good against the bad

On the whole they enjoy their work.

on hand available

He is always on hand to help us.

online connected to the Internet

Every day more and more people are online.

on one's own independent

He is twenty-one and he lives on his own.

Pattern 2 be + on + a/the + noun

She is on a diet.

Typical nouns with *a*:

budget, diet, roll, spree

Related Expressions

on a roll to be experiencing repeated success

He has received four job offers; he is on a roll.

Typical nouns with the:

brink, edge, line, mark, wayon the spot to be forced to make a difficult decision

The young man was **on the spot** when his two best friends had an argument.

on the fence to be undecided

The congressman hasn't decided which way to vote: he is **on the fence**.

on the air to be broadcasting on the radio or television

The news is **on the air** at six o'clock.

on the bench to be the judge in court

Do you know who **is on the bench** at her trial?

on the blink to be broken

We can't copy it; the copier is on the blink.

on the road to be traveling

Our band is going to be on the road for two weeks.

on the condition that if

You can go on the trip on the condition that you pay for it.

29. On can indicate means of communication.

I heard it on the radio.

There are a lot of movies on television.

She found it on the Internet.

Related Expression

to go viral on the Internet/a form of social media to appear digitally rapidly *Her video went viral on the Internet.*

30. On can indicate the person who pays.

The party is on me.

Expression

on the house paid for by the management of the restaurant *The drinks are on the house*.

31. On can mean at the same time as.

Pattern 1 on + verb in gerund form

She fainted on hearing the news.

Pattern 2 $on + \emptyset$ noun

She feeds the baby on demand.

The car is yours on receipt of the title.

Typical nouns after on:

approval, demand, receipt, reflection, second thought, sight

32. On can indicate acquisition.

Pattern 1 verb + on + noun

They took on five new technicians at the plant.

She wanted to add on a family room.

Typical verbs used before on:

add, bring, build, heap, load, pile, put, take

Pattern 2 verb + noun + on + noun

They forced a new assistant on us.

Typical verbs used before *on*:

add, build, force, heap, load, pile, push, put

Related Expression

to put on to get dressed in

She put on her shoes and went out.

33. On can indicate attitude toward the object.

Please have pity **on** the people who live there. They agree **on** the important issues.

Related Expression

have a crush on to have a frivolous romantic interest in The young boy had a crush on his teacher.

34. On can indicate behavior concerning the object.

Pattern 1 be + adjective + on + noun

The teacher is much too easy on the boys.

I think I was too rough on her yesterday.

Typical adjectives before on:

easy, hard, rough, soft, strict, tough

Pattern 2 verb + on + noun

The old lady doted **on** her only grandchild.

Typical verbs before *on*:

center, concentrate, dote, dwell, err, harp, pick, prey, put pressure, wait

Related Expression

to lay hands on to attack

If someone lays hands on you, call the police.

35. On can indicate a consequence to another person.

Pattern verb + on + noun

We were on a family vacation and my brother got sick **on** us. Please don't fall asleep **on** me; I need you to keep me awake.

Typical verbs:

cheat, die, faint, fall asleep, get sick, go quiet, rat, tattle, tell

Expressions

on time at the expected time

Mary is always on time for class.

on the contrary the opposite is true

We don't have too many books; on the contrary, we don't have enough.

on the other hand from another viewpoint

She is never on time; on the other hand, she is a very hard worker.

on the tip of my tongue refers to something almost remembered, but not quite

I can't remember his name, but it's right on the tip of my tongue.

on your mark the first command of three at the start of a race

On your mark, get set, go!

to depend on the outcome is decided by a future event

I want to have the party outside, but it depends on the weather.

Phrasal Verbs

call on (nonseparable) ask

If you need help, call on me.

carry on (intransitive) to behave a little wildly

She carries on every night.

carry on with (nonseparable) continue an effort

Who is going to carry on with the program when he leaves?

catch on (intransitive) understand

My sister isn't interested in him; I'm afraid he will never catch on.

get on (nonseparable) enter a vehicle you can walk around on; mount a horse or bicycle

We **got** on the bus in New York. get on (separable) dress with slight difficulty See if you can **get** these shoes **on**. get on (intransitive) grow old She is **getting on**; she is eighty-seven now. log on (intransitive) to connect to the Internet She logged on to the Internet to communicate with her friend across the country. miss out on lose an opportunity He missed out on a good party. pass on (separable) tell or give to somebody else When you have finished reading this article, please pass it on. **pick on** (nonseparable) selectively mistreat That teacher likes the boys but **picks on** the girls. turn on (separable) cause to function First, you have to turn the machine on. **PRACTICE** 42-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space. 1. I saw him outside, ____ on the corner. driving holding pleasing standing 2. When we're at the beach, we like to walk on the sidewalk boardwalk corner water 3. Our garage is on the left side of the inside house page paper 4. Is your house on this ? city neighborhood town street 5. The baby can't walk yet, but he gets around on his ... motorcycle bike hands and knees skateboard

6. Please keep your _____ on, so you don't get cold.

necktie	gloves	bathing suit	necklace
7. They always go to	the movies on		
evenings	mornings	weekends	weekend
8. The senator spoke	on		
health care	roller skates	newspaper	magazine
9. She's busy after scl	nool, because she's or	n the	
gym	basketball team	driveway	practice
10. The parts needed	to fix my car aren't he	ere, but they are on _	·
time	line	mechanic	order
42-2. Use an expression	on with <i>on</i> to express	s the following:	
1. I'm trying to conne	ect to the Internet.		
2 My computer isn't	working		

- 2. My computer isn't working.
- 3. Elena is never late.
- 4. She has a silly romantic interest in the camp counselor.
- 5. 1-2-3-GO!

42-3. Use a phrasal verb with on to express the following:

- 1. We have to board the bus now.
- 2. It's hard for her to get dressed.
- 3. It's too bad you couldn't go to the party.
- 4. Don't let those bullies tease your little sister.
- 5. You can connect to the Internet here.

UNIT 43: Onto

Basic Meanings

1.	Onto	indicates	movement fi	rom one	position to	o another	one

Pattern 1 verb + onto + noun

The child hopped **onto** the bed.

Typical verbs used before *onto*:

drip, fall, hop, jump, move, run, spill, step

Pattern 2 verb + noun + onto + noun

We moved all the books **onto** the desk.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

drip, drop, move, spill, transfer

2. Onto indicates knowledge of misbehavior.

Pattern be + onto + noun.

The police are onto that gang about the missing money.

PRACTICE

43-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

I. The milk	spilled all over the counter	r, and then onto the $__$	·
floor	top	bowl	glass
2. He	on the test, but the teacher	r is onto him.	
failed	wrote	cheated	passed

UNIT 44: On Top Of

Basic Meaning

1. On top of indicates a	position higher	than the object	, and usually
touching it.			

Pattern verb + on top of + noun

They put the blanket on top of the sheets, and the bedspread on top of the blanket.

I'm sure I left my keys on top of the desk.

Expression

to be on top of something to be sure about one's knowledge or control of something

Her son had a hard time learning math, but he is on top of it now.

PRACTICE

44-1. Choose the bes	t word or	words t	or each	blank	space.
					_

1. For a special tre top of that.	eat, she put whipped	l cream on top of her	, and a cherry on
ice cream	soup	sandwich	milk
2. It was so cold the	hat I put an extra bla	anket on top of my	_•
hat	bed	coat	floor

Opposite

Basic Meaning

1. Opposite means facing; across from.

Pattern verb + opposite + noun

I sat **opposite** him at the library last night. My house is **opposite** the drugstore.

PRACTICE

45-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. I opposite	a well-known author	r at the dinner party.	
worked	talked	served	sat

UNIT 46:

Out

Basic Meanings

1. Out can indicate removal and is separable from the verb used.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + out

Please take the trash **out**.

Pattern 2 verb + out + noun

Please take **out** the trash.

Typical verbs used with *out*:

carry, cross, cut, get, kick, leave, move, take, tear, throw

2. Out of indicates movement from inside.

Pattern 1 verb + out of + noun

He was freezing when he got out of the water.

Typical verbs:

come, crawl, drink, drive, fall, get, go, hop, jump, run, step

Pattern 2 verb + noun + out of + noun

She took the cake **out of** the oven.

Typical verbs:

drive, get, grab, move, pour, pull, push, rip, sip, squeeze, take, tear

3. Out can indicate distribution and is separable from the verb used.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + out

The teacher told me to hand these papers out.

Pattern 2 verb + out + noun

The teacher told me to hand **out** these papers.

Typical verbs used with *out*:

give, hand, mail, pass, send

4. Out of indicates absence.

Pattern be + out of + noun

The boss is out of the office.

My neighbors are out of the country this month.

Related Expression

to be out of town to be absent from one's place of residence

The boss is out of town this week.

5. Out of indicates a distance from.

Pattern verb + out of + noun of place

The restaurant is about three miles **out of** town.

They live two blocks out of the city limits.

6. Out of can mean no longer in supply.

Pattern be/run + out of + plural or noncount noun

I can't make a cake because I am out of eggs.

They had to walk to the gas station because they ran out of gas.

Typical noncount nouns used after out of:

breath, gas, luck, money, stock, time, work

7. Out of can mean not as usually expected.

Pattern be + out of + noun

All her clothes are out of style.

Unfortunately, her children are out of control.

Typical nouns used after *out of*:

commission, context, control, date, fashion, focus, place, practice, reach, season, shape, style, sync, the ordinary, the way, tune

8. Out of indicates the basic ingredients or composition of something.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + out of + noun

She makes the skirts out of scarves.

He crafted the tables out of twigs.

Pattern 2 past participle of verb + out of + noun

The statue was carved **out of** stone.

That bread is made **out of** whole wheat flour.

Typical verbs used before *out of*:

build, carve, craft, create, fabricate, fashion, make, sculpt, sew, shape

9. Out of can indicate a fraction.

Pattern 1 number + out of + number + noun

Nine **out of** ten people on that street have new cars.

Pattern 2 number + noun + out of + noun

Only three women out of the whole group volunteered to help.

10. Out of can indicate beyond.

Pattern verb + out of + noun

We waved until he was out of sight.

He is **out of** touch with reality.

Typical nouns used after out of:

bounds, danger, hearing, line, order, sight, touch

11. Out of can indicate a reason for action.

Pattern verb + out of + abstract noun

She invited him to the party out of kindness.

He only went out of curiosity.

Typical nouns used after out of:

animosity, anxiety, compassion, cruelty, curiosity, fear, kindness, love, loyalty, malice, meanness, passion, pity, respect, spite, sympathy

Expressions

out of doors outside

The children love to play out of doors.

out of it not conscious of reality

He hasn't adjusted to his new lifestyle; he is really out of it these days.

out of the past exactly as in the past

The music and dancing were out of the past.

She is so old-fashioned: her ideas are out of the (nineteen) sixties.

be put out be resentful

She was really put out that you didn't invite her to your party.

Phrasal Verbs

ask out (separable) invite on a date

He asks her out all the time, but she never goes with him.

blow out (separable) to extinguish with air

She blew out all the candles on her birthday cake.

break out (intransitive) start suddenly

A fire **broke out** in the field yesterday.

check out (separable)

1. investigate

Our air-conditioning isn't working; the repairman is coming to **check** it **out**.

2. borrow officially

He went to the library to check out that book.

check out (of) (intransitive) pay the bill at a hotel

Your friends checked out early this morning.

They checked out of the hotel at six o'clock.

chew out (separable) scold

The boss really **chewed** her **out** for being late for the meeting.

chicken out (on) (nonseparable) not act because of fear

He wanted to call the boss at home, but he chickened out. He promised to do it, but he chickened out on me.

close out of (nonseparable) sell all of an item, and no longer carry it

That store is closing out of small appliances, and is having a huge sale.

come out (nonseparable) make public that one is LGBTQ

She came out as lesbian last summer, after her first year at college.

creep out (separable) to cause nervousness or fear

That horror movie really creeped me out.

drop out (of) (intransitive) leave a group or society

She didn't enjoy the club, and finally dropped out.

She dropped out of the club.

eat out (intransitive) eat at a restaurant, rather than at home That family eats out at least once a week.

figure out (separable) solve; understand *She can't seem to figure out her problems.*

fill out (separable) complete in writing *Please fill out these forms.*

find out (separable) learn by investigating

Can you help me **find out** where they live?

freak out (separable) to cause heightened emotion

The young girls **freaked out** when their favorite singer appeared on stage.

get out of (nonseparable) find an excuse to break a commitment *She said she was sick, and got out of washing the dishes.*

go out with (nonseparable) date someone

She goes out with my brother every Saturday night.

hang out (with) (intransitive) do nothing, with friends

Those kids just hang out every day after school.

They hang out with other students.

keep out (of) (intransitive) not enter *They told us to keep out.*

They told us to **keep out of** their yard.

knock out (separable) cause to lose consciousness

The champion knocked the other boxer out in the first round.

look out (for) (intransitive) be careful

We told them to look out.

We told them to look out for cars when crossing the street.

luck out (intransitive) be lucky

Tickets were hard to get, but we lucked out and got two in the front row.

make out (intransitive) be successful

We sold all of our stuff at the garage sale and made out pretty well.

pass out (intransitive) faint

She hadn't eaten all day, and she passed out.

pass out (separable) distribute

They asked us to help **pass out** flyers announcing the new restaurant.

pick out (separable) select

Here are the strawberries; pick out the best ones to serve.

pig out (intransitive) to eat excessively

The party food was so good that a lot of people really pigged out.

point out (separable) call attention to

The agent pointed out that the house was in a convenient neighborhood.

put out (separable) extinguish; display

He put out the fire quickly.

She put out all her best china.

stand out (from) (intransitive) be noticeable

The tall girl in the chorus stands out.

She stands out from all the short girls.

step out (of) (intransitive) leave a room or building

It was so hot in there that we decided to **step out** for a few minutes.

stress out (separable) to cause tension

She loves her job, but it stresses her out sometimes.

talk out of (separable) convince someone not to do something

He was going to marry that girl, but his mother talked him out of it.

try out (separable) use before buying, to find out if suitable They let you try the car out before you buy it. try out (for) (nonseparable) audition She is going to **try out for** the musical show at school. turn out (intransitive) indicates a result How did the dress you were making turn out? wash out (of) (separable) remove from clothing with soap and water I tried to wash that spot out of my dress. watch out (for) (intransitive) be careful He told her to watch out. He told her to watch out for danger. wear out (separable) use until ruined I wore my shoes out, and had to throw them away. work out (separable) solve a problem in a relationship That couple had a lot of problems, but they worked them out. work out (intransitive) do exercise He works out every evening. **PRACTICE** 46-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space. 1. My sweater was full of holes, so I it out. threw gave took got 2. In addition to the holes in my sweater, it was also out of ... the country the blue style wool 3. When they saw the fire, they out of the house. pushed drove ran stood 4. She's on vacation. She will be out of the for a week. office door work beach 5. He's been running, and now he's out of the office breath money time

The female c her.	andidate won the election	n out of ever	y four people voted for		
One	Two	Three	Six		
7. He doesn't have much money, but he gives to the homeless out of					
home	kindness	his heart	his mind		

46-2. Use an expression with out or out of to express the following:

- 1. He invited me for a date.
- 2. They have already left the hotel and paid their bill.
- 3. He stopped going to school when he was sixteen.
- 4. She fainted in class yesterday.
- 5. Please choose four apples that look good.
- 6. The firemen extinguished the fire.
- 7. I spilled coffee on the sofa and tried to remove the spot.
- 8. They exercise together at the gym.

UNIT 47: Outside

Basic Meaning

1. Outside (of) means not within.					
Pattern	verb + outside (of) + noun				
	Don't worry, the dog is outside (of) the house.				

PRACTICE

47-1. Choose the best word or words for the blank space.

1. After the accident, the police officer told me to stay outside of the

1. After the accident, the police officer told me to stay outside of the _____.

car house hospital ambulance

UNIT 48: **Over**

Basic Meanings

1. Over means above.

Pattern 1 verb + over + noun

The plane flew **over** our building.

The pictures were hanging **over** the sofa.

Typical verbs used before *over*:

be, bend, float, fly, hang, hover, lean, look, shine, watch

Pattern 2 verb + noun + over + noun

She hung the pictures over the sofa.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

float, fly, hang, hold, install, nail, place, suspend

Expression

to hold something over one's head to control, threaten, or punish someone because of a known fact or misdeed

She knows he was fired from his last job; now she holds that over his head.

2. Over can mean higher than.

Pattern be + (way) over + noun

The price of that vacation is (way) over our budget.

The water at this end of the pool is over your head.

3. Over (adverb) can mean more than.

Pattern over + number + noun

He was driving at **over** eighty miles an hour. I have gained **over** five pounds this month.

4. Over indicates movement above something and to the other side of it.

Pattern 1 verb + over + noun

The children jumped **over** the puddles on their way to school.

We had to climb **over** the mountain to get here.

Typical verbs used before over:

climb, cross, drive, get, go, hop, jump, look, run, skate, skip, step, stumble, trip

Pattern 2 verb + noun + over + noun

The young player batted the ball **over** the fence.

We had fun throwing rocks over the creek.

Typical verbs:

bat, carry, drive, hit, throw

5. Over can mean **covering** something.

Pattern verb + noun + over + noun

The child wore a warm jacket over her dress.

The lady sewed patches **over** the holes.

Typical verbs:

drape, hang, have, paint, place, pour, pull, put, sew, spread, tape, wear

6. Over indicates control.

Pattern 1 rule/preside + over + noun

She **rules over** her family like a tyrant.

The chairman asked me to preside over the meeting tonight.

Pattern 2 have control/power + over + noun

They have no control over their actions.

He likes to have power over his associates.

7. Over can mean location on the other side of something.

That restaurant is **over** the state line.

They live **over** the river.

Typical verbs:

be, be located, dwell, lie, live, reside

8. (All) over can mean in many parts of a place.

Pattern verb + all + over + the + noun

They have traveled all over the world.

She looked all over the city for her friend.

Typical nouns:

city, country, field, floor, house, place, playground, sidewalk, state, street, table, town, world, yard

Typical verbs:

broadcast, crawl, drive, look, roll, run, send, spill, throw, travel, walk

9. Over can mean during.

Pattern 1 over + noun

We had an interesting discussion **over** breakfast this morning.

Typical nouns after *over*:

breakfast, coffee, dinner, drinks, lunch, snacks, tea

Pattern 2 over + the + noun

They decided to read the papers over the holidays.

She has been sick **over the** last three weeks.

Nouns commonly used with this pattern:

holidays, summer, weekend, winter

next (number) hours, days, weeks, months, years

last (number) hours, days, weeks, months, years

10. Over can indicate a topic.

Pattern verb + over + noun

They argued **over** politics all night.

I wish you wouldn't fight **over** money.

Typical verbs used before *over*:

argue, battle, cry, fight, grieve, gush, puzzle, sigh, worry

11. Over (adverb) can mean again.

Pattern verb + noun + over

She didn't like my work; she told me to do it over.

Typical verbs used before over:

do, read, start, write

Expressions

be over one's head more than one can understand

I can do simple math, but that problem is way over my head.

over the telephone by means of telephone

She gave me that information over the telephone.

head over heels completely

He is **head over heels** in love with her.

As an adverb

(all) over finished

The party was all over at nine o'clock.

Phrasal Verbs

blow over (intransitive) be forgotten

Don't worry about your argument with him; I'm sure it will blow over.

fall over (intransitive) collapse

She was sitting at her desk when she suddenly fell over.

go over (nonseparable) review

He went over my algebra with me.

hand over (separable) give reluctantly

The children had to hand over all the money they found.

have over (separable) invite to one's home

We want to have you over soon.

look over (separable) review

Please look over these papers before the meeting tomorrow.

pass over (separable) not give an expected promotion

She expected to be promoted to director, but she was **passed over** this year.

pick over (separable) find and choose the best of a lot

Some of these cherries are not ripe; you will have to **pick** them **over** carefully.

pull over (intransitive) drive to the side of the road

We were driving too fast, and the police officer made us pull over.

pull over (separable) move to cover something

Pull the sweater **over** your head.

run over crush with vehicle

She ran over the package with her car.

start over begin again

I made a lot of mistakes, so I started my homework over.

take over (intransitive) become the boss, or act like a boss

The children don't like to play with that boy because he always tries to take over.

take over (separable) carry something to another place

Please take this letter over to your neighbor.

think over (separable) consider the pros and cons

Your offer interests us; we will think it over.

turn over (intransitive) change position from face down, face up, or vice versa *Most babies turn over in the first six months of life.*

turn over (separable) move something from top to bottom, or vice versa Some kids **turned** all the trash cans **over** last night.

PRACTICE

1. The airplane was flying over our _____.

	clothing	furniture	building	party			
2.	2. Don't go in that end of the swimming pool. The water is over your						
	weight	age	height	head			
3.	He hit a home run. Th	he ball went over the	·				
	street	base	fence	home plate			
4.	She has no control ov	ver her					
	dogs	roof	garage	door			
5.	To get there, you hav	e to go over the	_·				
	street	state line	house	horse			
6.	He drives way too fas	st. He always goes ov	er				
	55 mph	60 mph	the speed limit	the traffic lights			
7.	We looked all over th	e for your keys	S.				
	ceiling	clothing	pockets	hotel room			
8.	They don't get along.	. They are always figh	nting over				
	traffic	money	the hotel room	the state line			
48-	2. Use an expression	with <i>over</i> to express	the following:				
1.	She is really in love v	with him.					
2.	That course is too har	rd for me.					
48-	3. Use a phrasal verl	o with <i>over</i> to expres	s the following:				
1.	Nobody was there wh	nen he collapsed.					
2.	The police officer sto	pped me when I was	driving too fast.				
3.	He didn't get the pro	motion.					
4.	We are considering y	our offer.					
5.	5. Could you please read these contracts before the meeting?						

UNIT 49:

Past

Basic Meanings

- 1. Past means beyond.
 - Pattern be + past + noun referring to a place

The gas station is on your left, just past the shopping center.

- 2. Past indicates movement in front of and beyond a place.
 - Pattern verb + past + noun

We drove **past** your house on our way to the party. They often walk **past** the park.

- 3. Past means older than.
 - Pattern be + past + noun referring to age

His daughter **is past** her teens now. I'm sure he **is past** fifty.

- **4. Past** means **no longer able** to do something.
 - Pattern be + past + verb in gerund form

 She is bitter now, and past caring.

The men were exhausted and past working.

- 5. Past (adverb) means later than.
 - Pattern be + past + noun referring to time

It is ten past three in the afternoon.

They left at half **past** seven.

PRACTICE

49-1. Choose the bes	st word or words fo	or each blank space.	
1. I can take you to work. I go past		on the way to mine.	
your apartment	your office	your house	your sister
2. He plans to retire	when he is past	•	
sixty-five	the goalpost	the corner	the state line

UNIT 50: **Through**

Basic Meanings

1. Through indicates passage within something.

Pattern verb + through + noun

The children drank their milkshakes through straws.

The highway was closed, and we had to come through the city.

Typical nouns used after through:

funnel, passage, pipe, straw, tunnel

a place building, city, country, park, state, town

2. Through can indicate a gateway or obstacle between two places.

Pattern 1 verb + through + noun

We came through the front door.

He drove through the red light and got a ticket.

Typical nouns:

barricade, barrier, curtains, customs, door, entrance, gate, hole, intersection, light, slot, stop sign, window

Pattern 2 verb + noun + through + noun

The mail carrier pushed the letters **through** the slot.

Typical verbs used before *through*:

bring, carry, force, pull, push, receive, send, take

3. Through can indicate vision beyond something.

Pattern see/show + through + noun

The window is so dirty that I can't see through it.

The tablecloth needs a liner; the table legs **show through** it.

Typical nouns used after *through*:

clouds, fabric, fog, glass, smoke, window

Related Expression

to see through somebody to detect insincerity

That woman pretends to be nice, but I can see through her.

4. Through can indicate the parts beginning, between, and including.

Pattern from + noun + through + noun

They have to work from Monday through Friday.

Please read from chapter one through chapter four.

5. Through can mean finish something that requires effort.

Pattern 1 verb + through + noun

I have to get through school before I can get married.

Typical verbs used before through:

get, go, live, struggle, suffer

Typical nouns after through:

school, training, work

Pattern 2 be + through + with + noun

Are you through with your exams yet?

Typical nouns used with this pattern:

course, exams, red tape, trouble

Related Expression

to go through to experience something difficult *He is going through a divorce.*

6. Through can indicate in all parts of a place; throughout

Pattern 1 verb + (all) through + the + noun

We walked all through the garden.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + (all) through + the + noun

They distributed flyers all through the neighborhood.

Typical nouns used after through:

building, city, country, garden, house, neighborhood, state, town

Related Expression

to go/look through something to look at all the contents of something, hoping to find something

I went through my files and found these documents.

I looked through my papers, but I couldn't find the certificate.

Typical nouns used after through:

boxes, closets, correspondence, drawers, files, letters, notes, papers, records, things

7. (All) through (or throughout) can mean during an entire event or period.

Pattern 1 verb + through + noun

Those women talked **through** the whole game.

The baby finally slept all **through** the night.

Typical verbs before *through*:

cheat, cry, laugh, play, sit, sleep, stay, talk, wait, watch, worry

Pattern 2 verb + noun + through + noun

She cared for her father through his illness.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

abuse, care for, help, ignore, wait for, wait on

Typical nouns used after *through*:

afternoon, breakfast, day, dinner, game, illness, life, lunch, meal, month, morning, night, ordeal, performance, play, time, war, wedding, week, year

Related Expressions

to see something through to stay with something until it is finished.

Don't worry, we will **see** your project **through**.

to see somebody through to stay with somebody until he is out of trouble.

I will see you through this problem; I promise.

8. Through can mean by means of.

Pattern verb + noun + through + noun

We heard the news through friends.

They bought that apartment through an agency.

Typical nouns after *through*:

agency, contacts, friends, gossip, newspaper, translator

instruments of vision binoculars, glasses, lenses, microscope, periscope

Related Expressions

to hear something through the grapevine to get news unofficially

We heard about your engagement through the grapevine.

9. Through can indicate a reason.

Pattern verb + noun + through + noun

She achieved success through determination and hard work.

Through an error in our accounting, we have overcharged you.

Typical nouns after *through*:

carelessness, determination, fault, frustration, generosity, greed, hard work, help, kindness, luck, misinformation, negligence, selfishness, an error, a mistake

Expression

to go through with something to continue doing something; to not give up I can't believe you are still going to go through with your plans.

Phrasal Verbs

carry/follow through (separable) complete a project

He has some good ideas; I hope he can carry them through.

carry/follow through with (nonseparable) complete

I hope he can carry through with his plans.

come through (intransitive) perform as one has promised

She promised to help us; I hope she comes through.

fall through (intransitive) collapse

All his plans to move to California fell through.

show through (separable) to give someone a tour of a building

When we went to Washington, D.C., our congressman **showed** us **through** the Capitol.

PRACTICE

50-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. She got a ticke	t because she went thro	ough a	
counter	red light	concert	movie
2. I can't see thro	ugh the, becaus	e it's so dirty.	
couch	chair	garage	window
3. Before I can gr	raduate, I have to get th	nrough this	
street	course	office	window
4. She took care of	of him all through his _		
illness	work	concert	bed
5. We got the visa	as through the		
airplane	passports	embassy	stewardess

50-2. Use a phrasal verb with through to express the following:

- 1. Do you think he will do what he promised?
- 2. Our contract failed.
- 3. She gave us a tour of the museum.

UNIT 51: Throughout

Basic Meanings

1.	Throughout	means ir	ı all	parts	of a	place.
----	------------	----------	-------	-------	------	--------

There are spiders throughout the building.

2. Throughout means during an entire period of time.

She stays at the beach throughout the summer.

PRACTICE

51-1. Choose the best word or w	ords for each blank space.
---------------------------------	----------------------------

1. I've had that so	ng in my head through	out the	
building	day	years	city
2. When our team throughout the	won the championship	o, there were victory	y celebrations
city	bus station	airport	game

UNIT 52:

To

Basic Meanings

1. To indicates the destination of a verb.

Pattern 1 verb + to + θ noun

I'm going to bed.

They ride to school on the bus.

Nouns commonly used after to:

bed, breakfast, church, dinner, jail, lunch, school, work

Exception

go ø home

It is time to go home.

They went home on the bus.

Pattern 2 verb + to + the + noun

We go to the park every afternoon.

Call when you get to the office.

Verbs often used with to:

come, drive, extend, fall, fly, get, go, hike, move, return, ride, rise, run, send, ship, sink, walk

2. To indicates the destination of a noun.

Pattern 1 noun + to + noun

The train to New York leaves at six o'clock.

We wanted to go on a cruise to the Caribbean.

Typical nouns used before to:

airplane, bridge, bus, climb, cruise, flight, highway, path, race, road, subway, train, trip, way

Pattern 2 noun + be + to + noun

The train is to New York.

His question is to me.

Typical nouns used before *to*:

answer, card, donation, explanation, gift, letter, memo, offer, petition, present, proposal, question, request, suggestion

3. To indicates a transfer from a person or place.

Pattern verb + noun + to + noun

He delivers the mail to the office.

She mentioned her plans to me.

Typical verbs used before *to*:

bring, carry, deliver, describe, distribute, donate, explain, give, hand, introduce, lend, mention, pass, present, read, recommend, reveal, send, shout, show, sing, speak, submit, suggest, take, tell, write

4. To indicates a beneficiary.

Pattern 1 verb + noun + to + noun

They made a toast to the bride and groom.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

award, dedicate, devote, give, make

Typical nouns used before *to*:

award, dedication, gift, memorial, monument, plaque, present, remark, scholarship, statement, toast

Related Expression

as a favor to for the benefit of

We came to help you as a favor to your father.

Pattern 2 to + one's + noun

If you shout, someone will come to your aid.

It is **to** your benefit to join the credit union.

The police came **to** my rescue when my car broke down.

5. To indicates an effect on the recipient.

Pattern 1 be + noun + to + noun

He is a credit to his mother and father.

The airplane noise **is** a disturbance **to** the neighborhood.

Nouns commonly used before to:

annoyance, bother, challenge, credit, detriment, discredit, disturbance, help, nuisance

Pattern 2 be + adjective + to + noun

His calls are very annoying to me.

Typical adjectives used before *to*:

abhorrent, acceptable, annoying, beneficial, boring, confusing, crucial, detrimental, distasteful, disturbing, fascinating, gratifying, harmful, helpful, hurtful, important, meaningful, obnoxious, pleasing, precious, preferable, repulsive, satisfying, unacceptable, unfavorable, unimportant, vexing, worrisome

Related Expression

to be to one's taste to be personally pleasing to someone

The apartment is large and expensive, but it's not to my taste.

Pattern 3 to + one's + noun

To my surprise, everybody was at work on Saturday.

To their delight, the campaign was a great success.

Typical nouns:

astonishment, chagrin, delight, disappointment, discomfort, disgrace, disgust, embarrassment, horror, satisfaction, surprise

6. To can indicate a reaction.

Pattern 1 verb + to + noun

She responded **to** my letter right away. I hope you don't object **to** my offer of help. Typical verbs used before to:

adapt, admit, agree, appeal, consent, listen, object, pay attention, prefer, react, relate, reply, respond, revert, subscribe

Pattern 2 noun + to + noun

She has an allergy to that medicine.

Do you have an answer to that question?

Typical nouns:

allergy, answer, appeal, aversion, consent, objection, preference, reaction, relation, reply, response

Pattern 3 be + adjective + to + noun

She **is** allergic **to** that medicine.

We are indebted to you for helping us.

Typical adjectives:

accustomed, allergic, grateful, indebted, thankful

7. To can indicate someone's behavior toward another person.

Pattern be + adjective + to + noun

He was very cruel to me.

She has been hostile to her neighbors.

Typical adjectives:

affectionate, appreciative, attentive, available, charming, cold, considerate, cordial, cruel, devoted, dreadful, faithful, friendly, gracious, hospitable, hostile, inconsiderate, kind, loyal, mean, nice, obedient, open, pleasant, polite, respectful, sassy, warm

8. To can indicate attachment.

Pattern 1 | verb + noun + to + noun |

We will paste the wallpaper to the bedroom walls.

She pinned the flowers to my lapel.

Pattern 2 be + past participle of verb + to + noun

Your paper is stapled to mine.

The gum **is** stuck **to** my shoe.

Typical verbs used with these patterns:

add, adhere, affix, apply, attach, glue, hold, nail, paste, pin, press, screw, sew, staple, stick, tape

9. To indicates the end of a period of time; until.

Pattern from + to + noun

They work **from** morning **to** night. He was here **from** two **to** five.

10. To means before, in telling time.

Pattern It + be + number of minutes + to + hour

It is ten (minutes) to three in the afternoon.

It was a quarter (fifteen minutes) to four.

11. To can indicate continuous repetition of an action.

Pattern 1 verb + from + noun + to + same noun

We went **from** door **to** door with our information sheets. The bus rocked **from** side **to** side.

Common expressions:

door to door, house to house, place to place, side to side

Pattern 2 noun + hyphen + to + hyphen + same noun + noun

They have door-to-door service.

12. To can indicate a comparison of value.

Pattern 1 be + adjective + to + noun

His work **is** comparable **to** hers. Your car **is** similar **to** mine.

Typical adjectives:

comparable, inferior, preferable, similar, superior

Pattern 2 compare + noun + to + noun

Please don't compare my work to yours.

Pattern 3 compared + to + noun

She is of medium height, but compared to her sister, she is tall.

13. To can indicate a problem or solution.

Pattern noun + to + noun

The strike is a threat to our survival.

She knows the secret to success.

Typical nouns used before *to*:

Problems: barrier, obstacle, threat

Solutions: answer, antidote, boost, clue, directions, guide, instructions, key,

secret, solution

14. To can indicate ownership, membership, and connection.

Pattern 1 belong/pertain + to + noun

The book belongs to me.

Her friends belong to that club.

This discussion does not pertain to you.

Pattern 2 adjective + to + noun

Your comments are not pertinent to this topic.

Adjectives used with this meaning:

attached, attributable, committed, connected, dedicated, engaged, exclusive, important, married, obligated, pertinent, promised, related, relevant, seconded, tied

15. To can indicate an exclusive relationship.

Pattern the + noun + to + noun

This is **the** key **to** my front door.

Have you seen the jacket to my new suit?

She is the new secretary to the chairman.

Typical nouns:

assistant, case, cover, door, jacket, key, knob, lid, part, secretary, strap, ticket, top

16. To indicates the accompaniment of sound.

Pattern verb + to + noun

We danced **to** the rhythm of the music. I wake up **to** the noise of the city.

Typical nouns:

beat, blare, buzz, honk, hum, music, noise, rhythm, roar, sound, strum, tune

17. To means leading to an extreme condition.

Pattern verb + noun + to + noun

He tore the paper to pieces.

She drives him to distraction.

Related Expressions

beat/grind to a pulp

bore to death

carry to extremes

chill to the bone

cook to perfection

drive to distraction/insanity

grind to dust

move to tears

push/carry/take to the limits

sing/rock to sleep

smash to bits

soak to the skin

starve/freeze to death

tear to pieces/shreds

18. To indicates an upper limitation of an approximation.

Pattern number + to + number

It is two **to** two-and-a-half feet long. He is thirty-eight **to** forty years old.

19. To indicates a relationship between the subject and the object.

Pattern 1 noun + be + adverb + to + noun, to show location

The library is close to the park.

The new theater **is** adjacent **to** the mall.

Typical adverbs:

at an angle, close, next

Pattern 2 noun + be + adjective + to + noun

That line is parallel to this one.

Typical adjectives:

adjacent, parallel, perpendicular

Pattern 3 noun + to + noun, to indicate position

They sat back to back.

She came face to face with danger.

Pattern 4 number + to + number, to give the score of a game

The score was three to two.

Pattern 5 amount + to + amount, to show equality

There are four quarts to a gallon.

Pattern 6 amount + to + amount, to show ratio

He gets thirty miles to a gallon on the highway in his new car.

20. To can indicate restriction.

Pattern 1 | verb + noun + to + noun |

We limited him to three meals a day, with no sugary snacks.

They confined her to jail for thirty-six hours.

Typical verbs:

bind, confine, hold, limit, restrict, sentence, tie

Pattern 2 past participle of verb (adjective) + to + noun

He is limited to three meals a day.

She is confined to jail for thirty-six hours.

Expressions

to rise to the occasion to force oneself to act correctly

I was annoyed when he walked in, but I **rose to the occasion** and shook his hand.

to subscribe to to pay for and receive a periodical regularly

How many magazines do you subscribe to?

She **subscribes to** three daily newspapers.

from time to time occasionally

He calls me from time to time.

to be used to/to be accustomed to + noun to have adapted

He is dizzy because he **is not used to** the altitude.

She is nervous because she is not used to driving in traffic.

Phrasal Verbs

come to (intransitive) regain consciousness

She fainted a few minutes ago, but fortunately came to right away.

see to (nonseparable) take responsibility for a future action

You don't have to make reservations; we will see to that.

look forward to (nonseparable) await with pleasure

We are looking forward to seeing you soon.

PRACTICE

52-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. After school	ol, the kids went		
to home	to the home	playground	home
2. How do the	e children get to?		
home	school	playground	house
3. The	to Los Angeles leaves at 4 P.M.		
road	highway	flight	bridge
4. She	her homework to the teacher.		
handed	threw	found	told

5. The music award	went to the		
best builder	best pilot	best pianist	best brother
6. Bad drivers are a	danger to the		
sky	neighborhood	driveway	supermarket
7. Don't worry. Soor	ı you will to yo	our new environment.	
adapt	consent	prefer	respond
8. Do you have an al	lergy to?		
the weather	dust	homework	rain
9. The dog was	_ to its owner.		
happy	hospitable	obedient	sick
10. It's 10:45. It's	to eleven.		
10 minutes	45 minutes	a quarter	half
11. My friends and I	belong to the		
bookshelf	book club	readers	hospital
12. How many miles	s to a do you ge	et on the highway?	
city	speedometer	gallon	quart
2-2. Use an express	ion with <i>to</i> to express	the following:	
1. He texts me occas	ionally.		

5

2. Have you adapted to the climate here?

52-3. Use to in a phrasal verb to express the following:

- 1. She regained consciousness a few minutes ago.
- 2. I am awaiting your visit with pleasure.

UNIT 53:

Toward

Basic Meanings

1. Toward means in the direction of a place.

Pattern 1 verb + toward + noun

She ran toward the playground to see her friends.

Let's head toward the park.

Typical verbs:

blow, fly, go, head, hike, look, march, move, point, run, sail, turn, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + toward + noun

He guided us toward the cave.

They directed the girls toward the path.

Typical verbs:

direct, guide, lead, pull, push, shove, throw

2. Toward indicates **attitude** about something.

Pattern 1 be + adjective + toward + noun

She **is** very affectionate **toward** her parents.

They have been cool toward his proposals.

Typical adjectives:

affectionate, charitable, considerate, cool, friendly, gracious, hospitable, inhospitable, menacing, spiteful, warm

Pattern 2 noun + toward + noun

His feelings toward her have not changed.

Typical nouns before toward:

attitude, behavior, conduct, demeanor, feelings

2	Torroad	indicator	the direction	of action
J.	Toward	moncates	the direction	i oi aciion.

Pattern verb + toward + noun

They are heading **toward** an agreement.

We worked **toward** a happy conclusion for everyone.

Typical nouns after toward:

agreement, argument, conclusion, ending, goal, vote

Typical verbs:

head, lean, push, take steps, work

4. Toward indicates the object of a contribution or partial payment.

Pattern verb + toward + noun

The money will go **toward** helping the family. She contributes **toward** his monthly expenses.

Typical verbs:

contribute, donate, give, go, help

PRACTICE

53-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. We are taking _	toward achieving	g our goals.	
pushes	steps	walks	money
2. She tow	ard his monthly expens	ses.	
contributes	donates	goes	steps
3. He is very	toward his guests.		
happy	confusing	feeling	hospitable
4. They us	toward the camp.		
followed	found	directed	threw

UNIT 54: **Towards**

Basic Meanings

1. Towards mean	ns near a period of	time.	
Pattern 1 towar	rds + noun		
I alway	s feel hungry toward s	s dinnertime.	
Typical nouns us	ed after towards:		
dawn, dinnertin	ne, dusk, evening, lui	nchtime, mid-aftern	oon, midnight, noon
Pattern 2 towar	rds + the + end/middl	e + of + the + noun	_
	rt getting ready for sci		l of the summer.
Typical nouns us	ed with this pattern:		
	course, day, fall, flig spring, summer, trip	, , , , , ,	party, period, season, inter, year
PRACTICE			
54-1. Choose the b	est word or words fo	or each blank space.	,
1. Everyone will b	e leaving towards	·	
the game	midnight	month	year
2. We'll start pract	ticing for the concert t	owards the beginnin	g of
April	the game	midnight	month

UNIT 55: Under

Basic Meanings

1. Under means in a lower position than something else.

Pattern 1 verb + under + noun

We sat under the tree and had a picnic.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + under + noun

Let's put the desk under the window; then we'll have a great view.

2. Under means covered by something else; underneath.

Pattern 1 verb + under + noun

The children hid **under** the table, thinking we couldn't see them.

Typical verbs before under:

be, hide, lie, rest, sit, sleep, stand, wait, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + under + noun

She stores all her boxes under the bed.

Typical verbs:

bury, find, hide, place, push, put, store, wear

3. Under means less than.

Pattern under + noun

I'm sure she was driving under the speed limit.

He has three children **under** age ten.

Nouns commonly used after under:

age, any number, average, height, limit, maximum, minimum, norm, weight

Expression

to be under age to not be old enough to do something She can't vote because she is under age.

4. Under can indicate control.

Pattern 1 under + noun

Under this boss we have little freedom to express our own ideas.

You have a lot more benefits under the new insurance policy.

Typical nouns used after *under*:

boss, coach, contract, dictator, doctor, general, king, mayor, policy, president, principal, professor, supervisor, teacher

Pattern 2
$$under + the + noun + of + noun$$

She is under the care of a doctor.

Typical nouns after under the:

administration, care, control, dictatorship, direction, eye, management, presidency

Pattern 3 $under + \emptyset + noun$

The children are **under** supervision at all times.

They were arrested under orders of the chief.

Typical nouns:

control, orders, supervision, surveillance

5. Under can indicate a current situation or state:

Pattern 1 be + under + ø noun

Those two thugs are under investigation by the police.

That problem is still under discussion by the board.

Typical nouns used after under:

consideration, construction, discussion, investigation, suspicion

Pattern 2 be + under + noun

They are **under** the influence of their new friends.

Typical nouns used after under:

circumstances, conditions, impression, influence

6. Under can identify the category of a noun in written reference material.

Pattern look up/find + noun + under + name of category

You can find my name under "Y" in the directory.

I looked up butterflies under "Insects" in my encyclopedia.

PRACTICE

55-1. Choose the best	word or words fo	r each blank space.	
1. She hides the childr	ren's under	the bed.	
socks	sweaters	food	gifts
2. They have three yo	ung children. They	are all under	
seven	twenty	twenty-five	fifteen
3. A lot of were	e changed under hi	s presidency.	
people	computers	laws	gifts
4. I am under the	that you are unh	арру.	
impression	influence	condition	investigation
5. To find information	about Toronto, lo	ok under	
The United States	Mexico	The United Kingdom	Canada

UNIT 56: **Underneath**

Basic Meanings

1. U	nderneath	means	in a	lower	position	than	something	else.
-------------	-----------	-------	------	-------	----------	------	-----------	-------

The sheets are underneath the blankets on the shelf.

2. Underneath means covered by.

I found my jacket underneath the other coats.

3. Underneath indicates concealed feelings.

Underneath her smile there is a lot of heartache. He is really very kind underneath his stern appearance.

PRACTICE

56-1.	Choose	the	best	word	or	words	for	each	blank	snace.
JU-1.	CHOUSE	unc	DUST	woru	UΙ	worus	101	cacii	DIAIIN	space.

1. The clown ha	is a big smile on l	his face, but underneath he is	·	
sad	happy	laughing	silly	
2. She wore	vore underneath her clothes because it was so cold.			
a slip	a coat	thermal underwear	a blanket	

UNIT 57: Until

Basic Meaning

1. Until ind	icates the time of chan	ge of an activity or s	ituation.
Pattern 1	verb + <i>until</i> + time		
7	They waited until six o'clo	ck.	
T	The boys studied <mark>until</mark> mid	night.	
Pattern 2	verb + <i>until</i> + beginning	g of event	
7	They lived here until their	wedding; then they left.	•
S	She was busy until her gra	duation.	
T	They didn't watch the game	e until halftime.	
PRACTICE		e 111 1	
	the best word or words	•	
1. Please be	here by noon. I will wait	for you until	
6 P.M.	1 A.M.	12 P.M.	12 A.M.
2. You will l	nave to study this information	tion until you it.	
learn	forget	write	begin

UNIT 58: Up

Basic Meanings

1. Up indicates movement to a higher place.

Pattern 1 verb + up + noun

The cat climbed **up** the tree.

She always walks **up** the steps to the fifth floor.

Typical verbs used before *up*:

climb, creep, go, jump, move, pop, race, run, walk

Pattern 2 verb + noun + up + noun

Bring the box up the steps.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

bring, carry, drag, heave, move, send, take

2. Up (adverb) indicates location at a high place.

Pattern
$$be + up$$

The balloon is up.

3. Up indicates location further along the way.

Pattern verb + up + noun

Their farm is three miles **up** the road. She lives two blocks **up** the street.

4. Up indicates movement along a way.

Pattern 1 verb +
$$up$$
 + noun

She is going to travel up Route 66.

Nouns commonly used after *up*:

highway, path, road, street, turnpike, way

Pattern 2 verb + noun +
$$up$$
 + noun

We will drive four more miles **up** the highway.

5. Up indicates movement against a current of water.

Pattern verb
$$+ up + noun$$

They swam **up** the river for exercise.

Typical verbs used before *up*:

cruise, drive, go, row, sail, swim

6. Up indicates a desired result.

Pattern verb + up + noun

They are trying to drum **up** support.

Typical verbs:

drum, round, scrape, work

Related Expression

to get up (enough) energy to try to force oneself to act

She was exhausted, but she **got up enough energy** to cook dinner for her family.

7. Up indicates creativity.

Pattern verb
$$+ up + noun$$

We dreamed up a wonderful idea.

Typical verbs used before *up*:

draw, dream, make, think

8. Up can indicate division into pieces.

Pattern
$$verb + up + noun$$

She chopped **up** the onions and peppers. They divided **up** all the money.

Typical verbs:

blow, break, chop, cut, divide, tear

Expressions

be up be awake

I am up every day by eight o'clock.

be up to date have current knowledge or records

The governor is up to date on all the important issues.

It's important to keep the files up to date.

be up to someone be the responsibility of someone to decide

I don't care what movie we see; it's up to you.

be up in arms (about) protest in anger

The employees are up in arms over the decrease in benefits.

be up to one's ears be extremely busy

Her brother is up to his ears in work.

be up a creek be in a difficult situation

My partner left with all my money and now I'm up a creek.

count up to to count as far as a number

The baby can count up to ten already.

make up one's mind decide

Make up your mind between the red dress and the black one.

up and down the room constant movement from one side of the room to the other *He was so nervous that he walked up and down the room all night.*

Phrasal Verbs

act up (intransitive) misbehave (act out is now commonly used with this meaning)

The children always act up just before the school holidays begin.

add up (intransitive) make sense

She claims to have lots of friends, yet she is always alone; it doesn't add up.

amp up (separable) increase in force

The new government **amped up** investigations of private citizens.

back up (intransitive) reverse

The hardest part about driving a car is backing up.

blow up (intransitive) get angry

The girl's father **blew up** when she got home so late.

blow up (separable) make bigger

These photographs are too small; we should blow them up.

bone up on (nonseparable) do an intensive study or review of

He wanted to bone up on European history before he went on the tour.

boot up (separable) start a computer

We shut the computer down and then **booted** it **up** again.

break up (separable) end

The neighbors didn't like our noisy party and told us to break it up.

break up (with) (intransitive) end a relationship

It's always sad when a family breaks up.

The girl cried when she broke up with her boyfriend.

bring up (separable) raise

She brought the children up by herself.

bring up (separable) mention a new topic

At the meeting, the lady **brought up** the parking problem in our neighborhood.

brush up (on) (nonseparable) practice to relearn old skills

He wants to brush up on his Spanish before he goes to Mexico.

burn up (separable) be destroyed by fire (something small)

All of her papers and books burned up in the fire.

burn up (separable) make angry

Those silly gossips really burn me up.

call up (separable) contact someone by telephone

He comes home from school and calls all his friends up.

catch up on (nonseparable) get back to a normal situation

After staying up late every night, I need to catch up on sleep.

catch up (with) (intransitive) reach the place or level of another person or people He has been sick and needs some time to catch up.

It will be hard for him to catch up with the other students.

cheer up (intransitive) be happier

She needs to cheer up.

cheer up (separable) make someone happier

She needs someone to cheer her up.

clean up (intransitive) clean thoroughly

They promised to **clean up** after the party.

clean up (separable) clean thoroughly

They promised to clean the house up after the party.

close up (intransitive) close for business

The shops close up in the afternoon, and reopen in the evening.

close up (separable) stop operating a business

They closed the shop up last year.

come up to approach

They came up to us and asked for help.

cover up (separable) hide the facts

They committed a crime and then covered it up.

dress up put on more formal clothes than usual

She always dresses up for parties.

face up to (nonseparable) confront

She had to stop dreaming and face up to the truth.

feel up to (nonseparable) feel good enough for an activity

He is a lot better, but he still doesn't feel up to going to work.

fill up (separable) put in all that the container will hold

If you use my car, please fill it up with gas.

get up (intransitive) rise

She gets up at six o'clock every morning.

get up (separable) lift or remove something with some difficulty

Will you help me **get** these boxes **up** the steps?

give up (intransitive) surrender

We won the game because the other team gave up and went home.

give up (separable) stop using something

He tried to stop smoking cigarettes, but found it hard to give them up.

give up (on) (intransitive) stop trying

She tried to convince her daughter to go back to school, but she finally gave up.

She finally gave up on her daughter.

grow up (intransitive) become an adult

Her son wants to be a doctor when he grows up.

hang up (intransitive) put the phone down to end a telephone call *You have called the wrong number; hang up and try again.*

hang up (separable) put clothing on a hook or hanger

After you wash this dress, you should hang it up.

hang up on (nonseparable) rudely end a telephone call during a conversation When she refused his invitation, he got angry and hung up on her.

hold up (intransitive) continue in good condition

The bike is in good shape now, but I don't know how long it will hold up.

hold up (separable) delay

The traffic on the bridge **held** us **up** for two hours.

hurry up (intransitive) go faster

Please hurry up! We're late.

hype up (separable) advertise excessively

They hyped up that actress, but she's not really very good.

keep up (intransitive) stay at the level of the others

The other hikers walked faster, and we couldn't keep up.

keep up (separable) continue

You are doing a great job. Keep it up!

keep up with (nonseparable) go as fast as

Please don't walk so fast; I can't keep up with you.

line up (intransitive) form a line for service in order

We always line up to buy tickets.

line up (separable) make an arrangement with someone

We lined up a great band for our dance.

listen up (intransitive) pay attention

The coach told the boys to listen up.

look up (separable) search in a guide or directory

If you want her phone number, **look** it **up** in the directory.

look up to (nonseparable) respect

Everybody in the department looks up to the director; she is wonderful.

make up (separable) do missed work at a later time

She missed the test, but the teacher said she could **make** it **up** next week.

make up to (separable) do a favor to pay for a damage

She hurt his feelings, then made it up to him by inviting him to her party.

make up (with) (intransitive) become friends again after an argument

They had a big fight, but they made up last night.

They made up with each other at the party.

mark up (separable) increase the price

Those shoes were cheaper last year; they have marked them up.

mix up (separable) confuse

The sisters look so much alike; I mix them up all the time.

mix up (with) (separable) put with other things

She put the ingredients in a bowl and mixed them all up.

They **mixed** the eggs **up** with the butter and sugar.

pass up (separable) miss an opportunity

She had a chance to continue her studies, but she **passed** it **up** to get married.

pick up (intransitive) increase in momentum or pace

Business is very slow this season; we hope it will pick up soon.

pick up (separable) lift

When I dropped my bracelet on the sidewalk, he **picked** it **up** and handed it to me.

run up (separable) increase charges through excessive use

He made a lot of long-distance calls and ran up my phone bill.

set up (separable) arrange

We **set** the appointment **up** for November.

set up (separable) cause an innocent person to be blamed for something

He is not guilty of the theft; the hoodlums set him up.

set up (separable) establish in a career or business

His uncle **set** him **up** in the family trade.

show up (intransitive) appear

We will leave early if everyone shows up on time.

show up (separable) appear to be better than someone else

They practiced the dance steps at home and **showed** everybody else **up** at the party.

sign up register

We are **signing up** for your course.

sign up (separable) arrange an activity for someone

They **signed** us **up** to work on Thursday night.

slip up (intransitive) make a mistake

We intended to send the package last week, but our workers slipped up.

stand up (intransitive) move to one's feet; be on one's feet

When the president entered the room, everyone stood up.

When you teach school, you have to stand up all day.

stand up (separable) miss a commitment without explaining

He went to pick her up but she wasn't there; she had stood him up.

step up (separable) increase the speed

Step it up a little; we need to go faster.

take up (separable) pursue a new interest

She took up knitting when she was pregnant.

take up (separable) to shorten

The pants are too long; we will have to take them up.

tear up (separable) rip into small pieces

The letter made her so angry that she tore it up.

throw up (intransitive) vomit

The poor child got sick and threw up.

turn up (intransitive) appear

She is very unreliable; we never know if she will turn up.

turn up (separable) increase in volume or speed

Turn the radio up; this is a great song.

wake up (intransitive) open one's eyes after sleeping

What time do you usually wake up?

wake up (separable) cause someone to stop sleeping

Please wake me up in the morning.

wrap up (separable) finish a session

We've been practicing for three hours; let's wrap it up.

write up (separable) explain in writing

His ideas were good, and they asked him to write them up.

PRACTICE

58-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank space.

1. The frog	up onto the rock.		
ran	walked	hopped	raced
2. Jack and Jill rai	n up the		
house	well	back yard	hill
3. We aren't there	yet. We have to go two	more blocks up the	·
street	steps	farm	stairs
4. We are trying to	o up a little mone	ey.	
think	hope	scrape	work
5. The children m	ade up a delightful	.	
fort	playground	swings	game
6. She tore the lett	ter up into little		
pictures	pieces	papers	words

58-2. Use an expression with *up* to express the following:

- 1. She kept walking from one side of the room to the other.
- 2. I hope you decide soon.
- 3. It's your decision.
- 4. The workers are protesting in anger.
- 5. I can't go because I have a lot of work to do.

58-3. Use *up* in a phrasal verb to express the following:

1. My mom got really angry when she found out.

- 2. Please don't talk about that topic at the meeting.
- 3. He will need to do extra work in order to reach the level of the other students.
- 4. I hope this news will make you happier.
- 5. Please move faster!
- 6. Don't stop doing such a great job!
- 7. She can't walk as fast as you do.
- 8. I hope she doesn't refuse this opportunity.
- 9. She explained her ideas in writing.

UNIT 59: With

Basic Meanings

1. With means in the company of.

Pattern 1 verb + with + noun

She is with her sister.

I danced with him.

Typical verbs used before with:

be, chat, converse, dance, drink, eat, go, leave, live, play, stay, study, talk, travel, walk, work

Pattern 2 verb + noun + with + noun

She spent the weekend with us.

Typical verbs used with this pattern:

dance, drink, eat, leave, play, spend, study

Related Expressions

to be tied up with to be occupied with at the moment

He can't come to the phone; he is tied up with a client.

to be in a discussion with to be talking seriously to

The boss is in a discussion with the manager right now.

2. With means in the same place as.

Pattern 1 be + with + noun

My hat is with my scarf.

Pattern 2 verb + noun + with + noun

Put your coat with mine.

She left her children with the babysitter.

Typical verbs:

keep, leave, put, store

3. With can mean added together.

Pattern noun + with + noun

She always drinks her coffee with sugar.

The hotel with meals will cost two hundred dollars a day.

4. With can describe something by indicating what it has.

Pattern 1 noun + with + noun

Did you see a woman with a baby a few minutes ago?

I have an article with pictures for my presentation.

Pattern 2 be + past participle + with + noun

You will **be** provided **with** two sets of keys.

Past participles used with this pattern:

caught, discovered, found, furnished, provided, seen

Related Expression

to be blessed with to be lucky to have

He is blessed with good health and good looks.

5. With can describe a manner of behavior.

Pattern 1 verb + with + noun

Please handle the piano with care.

They accepted the proposal with enthusiasm.

Typical nouns used after with:

anger, care, compassion, courage, delight, discretion, disdain, distress, enthusiasm, fear, feeling, glee, grace, gratitude, happiness, hatred, humility, indifference, joy, kindness, love, optimism, pleasure, pride, regard, sadness, shame, skill, sympathy, tenderness, thanks, understanding

She greeted us with a big smile.

He always starts work with a grumble.

Typical nouns used after with:

air, cry, expression, frown, greeting, grumble, grunt, handshake, hug, kiss, look, promise, question, shudder, sigh, smile, smirk, thank you, word

Pattern 3 be + adjective + with + noun (thing)

Please be careful with the piano.

I hope he is successful with the mission.

Typical adjectives:

awkward, careful, clumsy, creative, dexterous, quick, skillful, slow, successful, talented, unsuccessful

Pattern 4 be + adjective + with + noun (person)

She is very patient with me.

The boss has been frank with her about her performance.

Typical adjectives:

awkward, belligerent, curt, flexible, forthcoming, frank, friendly, generous, helpful, honest, impatient, open, patient, stiff, sympathetic, truthful

6. With can describe someone's feelings about something.

Pattern be + adjective + with + noun

The child was bored with her toys.

They are very happy with their new home.

Typical adjectives used with this pattern:

bored, comfortable, content, delighted, disappointed, frustrated, happy, impressed, pleased, satisfied, thrilled, uncomfortable, unhappy, upset

Related Expressions

to be in love with to have a romantic feeling toward

He is (madly) in love with her.

to be fed up with to have reached one's limit or patience toward

She is leaving her job because she **is fed up with** the restrictions on her creativity.

7. With can indicate a working relationship.

Pattern 1 be + with + noun

She is with a real estate company.

Pattern 2 be + past participle + with + noun

He is involved with that organization.

They are not concerned with our group.

Pattern 3 work + with + noun

His mother works with us.

8. With can indicate the instrument or tool used for an action.

Pattern 1 verb + with + noun

She writes with a pen.

Typical verbs used before with:

color, clean, cut, dig, draw, eat, paint, serve, sweep, wash, write

Pattern 2 verb + noun + with + noun

The boy drew a flower with his crayons.

I swept the garage with a big broom.

Typical verbs:

attach, clean, clear, cut, dig, draw, dry, eat, erase, fasten, hit, move, nail, open, paint, plow, season, serve, sweep, wash, write

9. With can indicate a noun that covers or fills an area.

Pattern verb + noun + with + noun

She filled the pitcher with lemonade.

They planted the bed with white flowers.

Typical verbs:

cover, cram, fill, frost, heap, ice, pack, paint, plant, smear, spread, sprinkle, stuff

10. With can indicate struggle

Pattern 1 verb + with + noun

My colleague disagrees with the management.

He is always fighting with his brother.

Typical verbs:

argue, clash, compete, conflict, differ, disagree, fight, quarrel, wrestle

Related Expression

to have it out with to express anger verbally

After two years of frustration, he finally had it out with his boss.

Pattern 2 have + a + noun + with

She has an argument with him every morning.

They are having a quarrel with the neighbors right now.

Typical nouns:

argument, bout, contest, disagreement, fight, match, quarrel

Pattern 3 be + in + noun + with

She is in competition with him for the promotion.

It's too bad your ideas are in conflict with those of the majority.

11. With can indicate support or cooperation.

Pattern 1 verb + with + noun

They are cooperating with the authorities.

You have to comply with the rules.

Typical verbs:

agree, collaborate, comply, concur, cooperate, empathize, harmonize, help, negotiate, sympathize, work

Related Expressions

to get along with to cooperate with

I get along with my roommate, even though she is not my best friend.

to be with to support

Don't be nervous when you are giving your speech; we are all with you.

Pattern 2 verb + a + noun + with + noun

She signed a contract with us.

Typical nouns:

agreement, business, contract, friendship, partnership, relationship

Expression

to do business with to have negotiations with

We don't do business with them anymore.

Pattern 3 be + in + noun + with + noun

Are you in agreement with the decisions they made?

Typical nouns before with:

accord, agreement, cahoots, collaboration, compliance, concert, concurrence, cooperation, harmony, partnership, sympathy

12. With means at the same time as.

He rises with the sun.

They opened the show with a song.

Typical verbs:

begin, celebrate, close, dedicate, end, start

13. With means at the same rate as.

Wine improves with age.

Wisdom comes with experience.

With time, you will forget.

14. With means in the same direction as.

Pattern verb + with + the + noun

It will take longer because we will be with the traffic.

They drifted down the river with the current.

Typical verbs used before with:

be, cruise, drift, drive, float, go, ride, sail

Typical nouns used after with the:

current, flow, tide, traffic, wind

15. With can indicate separation.

Pattern verb expression + with + noun

I hate to part with my old books.

Our company severed relations with that client years ago.

He is through with her; he doesn't want to see her again.

Typical verb expressions used before with:

be finished, be through, break up, cut ties, fall out, part, part company, sever relations, split up

16. With is used in a comparison or contrast.

Pattern 1 noun + verb + with + noun

Your blouse clashes with your skirt.

Verbs commonly used with this pattern:

clash, compare, contrast, go, look good

Pattern 2 compare/contrast + noun + with + noun

Let's compare this computer with that one.

17. With can indicate equality.

Pattern be + adjective + with + noun

This side is not even with that side.

Our team is tied with theirs: the score is two to two.

Typical adjectives used before with:

comparable, even, level, on a par, parallel, tied

18. With can indicate the cause of a condition.

Pattern 1 adjective + with + noun

The branches of the trees were heavy with snow.

The girl's face is wet with tears.

Pattern 2 verb in gerund form + with + noun

The newlyweds were beaming with happiness.

Typical verbs used before with:

aching, beaming, crying, dancing, fuming, screaming, shouting, smiling, trembling

Typical nouns used after with:

anger, fear, glee, happiness, joy, mirth, rage, shame, zeal

Pattern 3 with + the + noun

With the traffic in this city, it takes a long time to get to work.

Their lifestyle changed completely with the birth of their first baby.

Typical nouns used after with the:

arrival, bills, birth, change, crime, death, decrease, departure, guests, increase, move, problems, rain, traffic, trouble, worries

Pattern 4 with + (all) + possessive noun or pronoun + noun

With all his talent, he should be famous.

She is quite popular, with all her beauty and charm.

Typical nouns after with:

beauty, charm, education, influence, intelligence, money, power, talent

19. With can mean despite.

Pattern with + (all) + possessive noun or pronoun + noun

I love him with all his faults.

With all her problems, she is quite serene.

Expressions

to be with someone to follow or understand

Please repeat that; I'm not with you.

to be charged with something to be formally accused of a crime

The boy was charged with breaking and entering.

Down with something a rallying call to eliminate oppressors

Down with the tyrants!

Off with someone a call for someone to leave

Off with you, and don't come back!

Phrasal Verbs

(get) on with (nonseparable) to start something right away

Let's get on with this job; I want to go home early.

On with the show!

get away with escape a misdeed without penalty

He tore up his parking fine and got away with it.

put up with tolerate

The house is beautiful, but I can't **put up with** the noise of the airplanes.

PRACTICE

59-1. Choose the best word of	r words for each blank space.
37-1. Choose the best word o	i words for each brank space.

1. I hope you will	_ with me at the party	у.	
fight	discuss	dance	look
2. The hotel room is	with a double be	d.	
built	furnished	seen	discovered
3. The carpenter shows	ed us his work with _	.	
pride	promise	health	saw
4. They need somethin	g new to play with. T	hey are bored with the	eir
days	nights	toys	food
5. Our congressman is	not concerned with or	ır	
offers	problems	money	voting
6. She has a new job. S	she is now with		
a new car	a new husband	a new company	a new hairstyle
7. They get along well.	They work in	with each other.	
singing	band	chorus	harmony
8. She with him	because he was lazy.		
sailed	drove	got tired	broke up
9. He was with a	anger.		
dancing	beaming	shouting	smiling
10. Does this dress loo	k good with ?		

these shoes these bags these combs these brushes

59-2. Use an expression with with to express the following:

- 1. They were accused of starting the fire.
- 2. Remove the dictator!
- 3. She never argues with her roommate.

59-3. Use with in a phrasal verb to express the following:

- 1. I can't tolerate his attitude.
- 2. I don't know how he escapes punishment for his crimes.
- 3. I'm getting impatient. Let's begin!

UNIT 60: Within

Basic Meanings

1. Within means not outside a place.

Pattern be + within + noun

Those schools are within the county jurisdiction.

There is too much commotion within the building.

Typical nouns used after within:

area, building, city, country, county, jurisdiction, state, territory, walls

2. Within means less than a period of time.

I will return within the hour.

He will finish within five minutes.

3. Within means less than a distance.

There is a hospital within five miles of the school.

The storm was within ten miles of our town.

4. Within means possible; not exceeding the limits of something.

Pattern be + within + (one's) noun

At last, the beach is within sight!

A fortune is within our reach if we are lucky.

Typical nouns used after within:

bounds, hearing, range, reach, sight, the law, the limit, the rules

Expression

to keep within the family to not reveal something to anyone who is not a family member

That man has a strange history, but they keep it within the family.

PRACTICE

60-1. Choose the best	word or words f	or each blank space.	
1. There is some crim	e within this	·	
neighborhood	teacher	garage	playground
2. We will be back mo	omentarily. We wi	ll be back within	
ten hours	ten years	ten minutes	a year
3. We are almost at th	e beach. The water	er is within	
the ocean	the river	noise	sight

UNIT 61: Without

Basic Meanings

1. Without indicates the absence of somebody.

I can't live **without** you.

Please don't leave **without** me.

2. Without means not having.

Pattern verb + without + (any) noun

That young mother manages without any help. We are without money this month.

3. Without means not using.

Pattern verb + noun + without + noun

We did the crossword puzzle without a dictionary. She can't read without her glasses.

4. Without means not performing an action.

Pattern without + verb in gerund form

She passed the test without studying. He left without saying good-bye.

Expressions

without a doubt certainly

She is without a doubt the best chairperson we have ever had. without fail a demand or promise to do something

Be here at six A.M. without fail.

I will finish within three days without fail.

without ceremony immediately and quietly

He took charge without ceremony and began to work.

that goes without saying that is understood to be true

You will be paid well for your work; that goes without saying.

PRACTICE

61-1. Choose the best word or words for each blank sp	pace.
---	-------

1. She's freezing	s. She left school without	<u> </u>	
teacher	hat	her coat	homework
2. She can now i	ride her bicycle without _	·	
handlebars	horn	training wheels	spokes
3. They left the r	estaurant without	·	
food	coat	noise	paying

61-2. Use an expression with without to express the following:

- 1. She was certainly my best teacher.
- 2. We promise to finish the job tomorrow.
- 3. That is understood to be true.
- 4. The new boss quietly began to work.

PART TWO Prepositions by Function

How to Use Part Two

Part Two is the most important section of this book for learning the most basic everyday usage of prepositions. The expressions and formulas described here indicate specific facts and must be used correctly. Incorrect usage could cause great misunderstanding!

- 1. Begin with Unit 1.
- 2. Read each example quietly, and make sure you understand its meaning. If you are not sure, ask for help from your teacher, a classmate, or someone who speaks both English and your native language.
- 3. Read each example aloud. Do this several times, until it sounds and feels natural. If possible, ask a native speaker of English to read each example out loud for you. Then ask that person to listen to your pronunciation and tell you if it is acceptable.
- 4. Think of a new example sentence for each category, and write it down.
- 5. When you feel confident that you have memorized each item, do the exercises at the end of the chapter. Write your answers to the exercises in your notebook —not in the book! (This way, you can go back and test yourself often.)
- 6. Compare your answers with the Answer Key on p. 303. If all of your answers are correct—that is wonderful! If you have any incorrect answers, read the explanation again. Write down the correct answers in complete sentences.
- 7. When you feel ready, do the entire exercise page again.
- 8. Continue to do this until you have completed the exercises with no errors.
- 9. Practice the items you have learned as often as possible.
- 10. Now begin Unit 2, in the same way as Unit 1. Then continue until you have completed all of Part Two.

11. Test yourself often to make sure you have memorized all the expressions. You will be able to use them in conversation with confidence.

UNIT 1: **Time**

BEFORE	AFTER
—previous to a time	—subsequent to a time
Ten o'clock is before eleven o'clock.	Three o'clock is after two o'clock.
DURING	THROUGH, THROUGHOUT
—for part of a period	—for an entire period, and after
He slept during the day. (He slept from	He slept through the day. (He slept
2 P.M. until 4 P.M.)	from 9 A.M. until 9 P.M.)
—at the same time as another event	He slept throughout the day.
She slept during the football game.	
AT AROUND, AT ABOUT	BY
—at an approximate time	—no later than a time
We will leave at around six.	We have to be there by seven-fifteen.
We will get there at about seven.	by the time—when
	By the time you get here, we will have left.
TO, OF	TOWARDS
—minutes before the hour	—nearing a period of time
It's ten to four.	It was towards evening when she called.
It's ten of four.	
BETWEEN	WITHIN
—after a time, and before another time	—between now and a length of time
They will arrive between five and six.	They will be here within ten minutes.
BEYOND, PAST	UNTIL

—after a time Our guests stayed beyond midnight. Our guests stayed past midnight.	—up to, but not after a time The party will last until ten.
FOR	SINCE
—during a length of time	—between a past time and now
They have been here for a week.	They have been here since last Thursday.
IN	ON
in time—not too late for an event	on time—at the required time
Try to get here in time to help me.	He is punctual; he always arrives on time.
—a century, decade, year, season, month	on the dot—at the exact minute
He lived in the sixteenth century.	Be here at ten o'clock on the dot.
That singer was popular in the	—a day, days, a date, dates
eighties.	
We came here in the fall.	She is coming on Monday.
We came here in October.	She doesn't work on Tuesdays.
We came here in 1997.	I heard that singer on my birthday.
—after a length of time	We came here on October sixth.
She will be here in two weeks. in the morning, afternoon, evening	We came here on October 6, 1997.
They work in the morning.	AT
He comes home in the afternoon.	
We are going to go out in the evening.	at night
	He works at night.
	—a specific time
	He comes home at ten o'clock.
	at present—now
	We are studying at present.
	at the moment—now
	I am not working at the moment.

WITH

[—]at the same time as

She wakes up with the sun.

OUT OF	AHEAD OF
to be out of time—to have no time left We didn't finish, and now we are out of time. to run out of time—use up remaining time. We didn't eat because we ran out of time.	to be ahead of time—to be early I'm glad you got here ahead of time; you can help me get ready for the party.
UP	
time is up—there is no official time remaining for a specific activity. I sat down when the bell rang because my time was up.	
PRACTICE	
1-1. Write the correct preposition in e	ach blank:
1. Their daughter was born 1998	3
Octo	ber
the 1	.8th
	-thirty
the a	afternoon.
2. I haven't seen my friend	_ August.
3. He was here two weeks.	
4. The play starts seven o'clock six-fifty.	the dot, so be sure to be here
5. Her mother is going to be here two weeks.	_ the tenth July. She will be here
6. Our neighbors always have a party ten o'clock and lasts	
7. Some people never go out nig morning.	ght because they get up so early the

8. Four o'clock is _____ five o'clock.

9. The baby didn't sleep	the night because he was so hungry.
10. I heard a noise	the night, but I was too sleepy to get up.
11 the moment we are to	rying to study.
12. Some of us couldn't finish t	the test because the time was .

UNIT 2: Location

IN	ON	AT
—a continent, a country, a state, a city, a town	—a street, a floor <i>She</i> lives on Oak Street.	—a building, a house or apartment number
She lives in California.	She lives on the fourth floor.	She lives at The Manor.
She lives in San Francisco.		She lives at 1260 Oak Street.
		<pre>at home—in one's own house at work—at one's job at school—attending school at church—attending church services</pre>
—a room, an area of a room	—an outside area	—a work area inside
She is in the kitchen, in the corner. Our theater seats are in the balcony.	He is standing on the corner. He has an outdoor grill on the balcony.	She is at the kitchen sink.
—a comfortable chair	—a straight chair, a sofa, a couch	
He sat in the chair and watched television.	·	
in bed—under the	on the bed—on top of	

the covers covers —the water, the air, the —facing a coast, a —the coast, the beach environment beach The house is on the The whole family is at the beach. beach. They are swimming in the water. There is pollution in the air. —the center, the —the side, left, right, —the beginning, start, end middle surface Our house is in the Our house is on the Our house is at the end of the center of town. left side of the street. street. —the north side/south —the side/east side/west side north/south/east/west New England is in the Our house is on the north of the United south side of town. States. —the surface of the —a bodily attack body The stone hit me in the He has a scratch on his arm. face. —a vehicle one cannot —a vehicle one can walk around in walk around on (car/small boat/small (bus/train/large plane/helicopter) boat/airplane) Please ride on the bus Please ride in the car with us. with us. —an individual vehicle (horse, bicycle, motorcycle, skates) He came over on his bike.

ABOUT, AROUND,

ACROSS

THROUGHOUT

—in all areas of a place

The clothes were thrown about the room.

The papers were lying around the house.

There was trash throughout the house.

—in all areas of a flat surface

The toys were scattered across the floor.

WITH

—in the same place as someone or something else

The baby is with the nurse.

I'm going to put my bag with yours on the chair.

OVER, ABOVE

BELOW, BENEATH, UNDER, UNDERNEATH



The white box is **over** the black box.
The white box is **above** the black box.

The black box is **below** the white box.

The black box is **beneath** the white box.

The black box is **under** the white box.

The black box is **underneath** the white box.

BY, BESIDE, NEXT TO



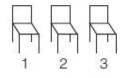
Chair A is against Chair B.

Chair B is **by** Chair C. Chair B is **beside** Chair C.

Chair B is next to Chair C.

BETWEEN





Chair 2 is between Chair 1 and Chair 3.

The black spot is among the white spots.

ON, ON TOP OF, UPON

OFF





The white lamp is on the table.

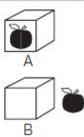
The white lamp is on top of the table.

The white lamp is **upon** the table.

The black lamp is off the table.

IN, INSIDE, WITHIN

OUT OF, OUTSIDE OF



Apple A is in the box.

Apple A is inside the box.

Apple A is within the box.

Apple B is **out of** the box. Apple B is **outside of** the box.

ACROSS FROM, OPPOSITE	IN FRONT OF, AHEAD OF	IN BACK OF, BEHIND
	A B C	
Chair C is across from Chair B.	Chair B is in front of Chair A.	Chair A is in back of Chair B.
Chair C is opposite Chair B.	Chair B is ahead of Chair A.	Chair A is behind Chair B.
NEAR, CLOSE TO	FAR FROM	BEYOND
Chair A is near Chair B. Chair A is close to Chair B.	Chair C is far from Chair B.	Chair D is beyond Chair C.
AT THE TOP OF		AT THE BOTTOM OF
	X	
The X is at the top of the box.		The Z is at the bottom of the box.
ON THE TOP OF	ON THE BOTTOM OF	ON THE SIDE OF
	2 J	
The number 6 is on the top of the box.	The number 2 is on the bottom of the box.	The X and the Z are on the sides of the box.

PRACTICE

2-1. Write in the corr	ect prepositions:	B. Her apartment is	Florida,
A. Where is the star?		<u> </u>	Miami,
*		<u> </u>	The Palms
1.	the box		Ocean Drive
—		:	number 407.
2.	the box	She lives	the fourth floor
3. ★	the box	<u>u</u>	a very nice apartment.
4. *	the box	She is often	school
*		or	work.
5.	the box	When she is	home, she is usually
*		asleep	bed.
6.	the box	However, right now	she is
•		S 	the kitchen,
7.	the box	1	the stove, cooking.
		Soon she will sit dov	wn
8.	the box		a dining room
9. * _	the box	_	chair the table
10. ★	the box	_	the corner, to eat her dinner.
		She will probably be	out
11. □★□	the boxes	à -	the balcony
			after dinner,
□ *□		sitting	a comfortable
12.	the boxes		chair and relaxing.

UNIT 3: Direction

ACROSS	IN, INTO	
The line goes across the box.	The line goes in the box. The line goes into the box.	
ALONG, BY	OUT OF	
The line goes along the box. The line goes by the box.	The line goes out of the box.	
PAST	ONTO	
The line goes past the box.	The line goes onto the table.	
THROUGH	OFF	
The line goes through the box.	The line goes off the table.	
AROUND	OVER	
The line goes around the box.	The line goes over the hill.	
TO, TOWARD	DOWN	
The solid line goes to the box. The dotted line goes toward the box.	The line goes down the hill.	
	UP	
	The line goes up the hill.	
FROM, AWAY FROM	WITH	
The line goes from the box. The line goes away from the box.	The boat sails with the wind.	
BACKTO	FOR	
The line goes back to the box.	The plane is leaving for Spain.	
BACK FROM		

\bigcirc	The dotted line comes back
	from the box.

PRACTICE

3-1. Where is the dotted line going?

	1	
1.		the box
	*	The state of the s

UNIT 4: Number

About, around, above, over, under, and between are <u>adverbs</u> when used before numbers.

ABOUT, AROUND

—approximately

There were about two hundred people there.

There were around two hundred people there.

ABOVE, OVER

—more than

She has over a hundred books on that subject.

She has above a hundred books on that subject.

UNDER

—less than \$895

The car costs under a thousand dollars.

BETWEEN

—higher than one number and lower than another \$21.50

The tickets will cost between twenty and twenty-five dollars.

PLUS

—indicates addition 5 + 6 = 11

Five plus six equals eleven.

FROM

—indicates subtraction 10 - 3 = 7

Three from ten equals seven.

BY

—indicates multiplication $3 \times 4 = 12$

Three multiplied by four equals twelve.

INTO

—indicates division	4	2/12
Three into twelve equals four	3)12	

Three into twelve equals four.

OF

—indicates a fraction

One-half of twelve is six. $1/2 \times 12 = 6$

One-third of nine is three. $1/3 \times 9 = 3$

Three-quarters of twelve is nine. $3/4 \times 12 = 9$

indicates all, part, or none of a specific plural or noncount noun, following all, many, much, a lot, lots, plenty, enough, several, some, a few, a little, a bit, none

All of the books on the table are yours.

Some of the money went to charity.

None of the furniture is valuable.

PRACTICE

4-1. Fill in each blank with the appropriate word:

ash.
1

- 2. There are (more than) ______ twenty-five people here.
- 3. I paid (less than) ______ ten dollars for this meal.
- 4. The number six is _____ one and twelve.
- 5.7 + 4 = 11 Seven _____ four equals eleven.
- 6. 12 2 = 10 Two twelve equals ten.
- 7. 2^{12} Two _____ twelve equals six.
- 8. One-tenth ______ one hundred equals ten.

UNIT 5: Weather

DURING	IN	ON
—weather events (a storm, flood, hurricane, tornado, earthquake)	—types of weather (good, bad, foul, stormy cloudy, humid, wet, dry, hot, cold, sticky)	—types of days, periods of the day (nice days, sunny mornings, humid nights, rainy weekends)
	in the rain in the snow	
We stayed at home during the storm.	They swim in good weather. He walked home in the rain. The children played in the snow.	I sit on the balcony on sunny mornings. We play cards on rainy weekends.
PRACTICE		
5-1. Fill in the blanks v	vith the correct preposi	tions:
1. I don't like to go out	bad weather.	
2. The children love to	play the snow	I.
3. They have to stay in	side the storm	
4. We often go to the b	each sunny da	ys.
5. She loves to walk	the rain.	
6. She gets depressed _	rainy days.	

7	the hurricane we stayed in the basement.
8	cold days you have to wear a warm coat, a hat, and gloves.
9	cold weather it is nice to sit by the fire.
10.	What do you do snowy evenings?

Source of Information

IN	ON	FROM A PERSON OR PEOPLE	
—written material (book, magazine, article, newspaper)	• `	—graphic material (photo, video, picture, movie, film)	
She found the article	I heard it on the radio. They saw him on television.		
6-1. Fill in each blank	6-1. Fill in each blank with the appropriate preposition:		
1. I saw your picture _	the newspaper.		
2. He found the inform	nation the Interr	net.	
3. She heard the news television last night.			
4. The video went viral social media.			
5. I read that a book.			
6. He got those dates	his professor	r.	
7. We watched that sh	7. We watched that show television.		
8. The article was a magazine.			

- 9. There was a good program _____ the radio yesterday.
- 10. Did you talk to her _____ the telephone?

UNIT 7: **Affiliation**

IN	OF	ON	
—part of a group (association, bureau, category, choir, chorus, clan, club, division, family, fraternity, group, office, organization, society, sorority, union, political party)	-	—part of an exclusive group (board, committee, jury, panel, team, council, crew, faculty, honor roll, list, payroll, squad, staff)	
The children in that family are all good students.	are very friendly.	The women on that committee are snobs.	
	—a special member of a group		
	She is the president of		
	the college.		
PRACTICE			
7-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:			
1. She is the f	female sex.		
2. My sister is	_ the jury.		
3. She is also	the women's chorus.		
4. Her son is	the softball team.		
5. His wife is	a different religion.		

6. Is your brother	_ a fraternity at college?	
7. She was the president	the senior class.	
8. I think her cousin is	_ the school board.	
9. She is the garden club.		
10. They are going to put ve	ou the payroll next month.	

UNIT 8: Description

ABOUT	ABOVE	LIKE	OF	WITH
—partially describing	—better than	—similar to	—having an unseen characteristic	—having a physical characteristic
There is something cute about him.	He is above deceit.	He is (just) like his father.	She is a woman of honor.	I'm looking for a woman with red hair.
I don't see anything funny about that.	She is above cheating.	He looks like his father.	They are people of low morals.	He is the man with the broken arm.

PRACTICE

8-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:

1. He is his brother.	
2. She may be nasty, but she is c	ruelty.
3. We don't know anythingt	hat.
4. His reputation is spotless; he is a man _	decency.
5. There is something special him	m.
6. She's a little crazy, but there is somethi	ng her that I like.
7. Have you seen a man white ha	air and glasses? I can't find my father.
8. He is very polite; he is a man	good manners.
9. I don't know anybody him.	

10. My friend is the girl _____ curly red hair.

UNIT 9: Wearing

(DRESSED) IN	WITHON	HAVE ON
He was dressed in	He is the man with the	The man has a black suit on.
black.	black suit on.	
She came in a red	She is the lady with	The lady has a red dress on.
dress.	the red dress on.	
They are always in	They are the students	The students have jeans on.
jeans.	with jeans on.	

PRACTICE

9-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate words:

1. The lady was dres	sed red.		
2. The lady had a red	l suit		
3. The lady	the red suit	is my s	sister.
4. The children who	blue jack	ets	are my nephews
5. The children were	blue jack	kets.	
6. The children had b	olue jackets	·	
7. I saw a man	black.		
8. I saw a man	a black hat	·	
9. I saw a man who h	nad a blac	ck hat.	
10. The students are	always dressed	iea	ns

UNIT 10: Topic

Prepositions after Verbs:

ABOUT		AT	IN	OF	ON	OVER
advise	know	aim	assist	advise	agree	argue
agree	laugh	glare	bask	complain	concentrate	battle
argue	lie	grab	cooperate	dream	expound	cry
ask	pray	hit	drown	hear	focus	fight
bother	question	laugh	help	inform	harp	grieve
brag	read	look	interest	know	insist	puzzle
care	remind	rush	invest	learn	report	sigh
complain	say	shoot	participate	remind	speak	worry
contact	sing	snatch	persist	sing	write	
cry	speak	stare	steep	speak		
do	talk	swing	submerge	talk		
dream	teach			tell		
fight	tell			think		
forget	think					
grieve	wonder					
harass	worry					
hear	write					
inform	yell					
joke						

PRACTICE

10-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:

1. She advised me _____ my schedule.

2. We argued mone	ey.
3. They don't know anything	cars.
4. He helped us get	tting a loan.
5. He taught me a lot	music.
6. They insisted lea	aving early.
7. Are you going to invest	that business?
8. What are you looking	?
9. Why did he persist	asking that question?
10. The girl is going to report	the environment.
11. One shouldn't cry	spilled milk.
12. We all tried to participate	the discussion.
13. Everybody laughed	him when he put on that silly hat.
14. I am dreaming	a vacation at the beach.
15. The children are fighting	the toys.
16. What subjects are you intere	ested?
17. They are aiming	very high goals.
18. She reminds me	her sister.
19. He is totally focused	his job.
20. It's too bad they lied	it.

UNIT 11: Recipient

FOR	ON	ТО
—usually indicates		—usually indicates transfer to
benefit to recipient		recipient
after verbs: bake,	Expressions: have	after verbs: award, bring,
build, buy, cook,	pity/mercy <i>Please</i>	carry, dedicate, deliver,
create, dance, design,		describe, devote, distribute,
do, get, make, play,	boss had mercy on us	donate, explain, give, hand,
sing, want something,	and let us go home	introduce, lend, mention, pass,
win, work, write	early. pull a gun/knife	present, read, recommend,
	on The thief pulled a	reveal, send, shout, show, sing,
	gun on the frightened workers.	speak, submit, suggest, take, tell, write
I wrote this poem for	workers.	I wrote this letter to you.
you.		1 wrote this tetter to you.
after nouns:		after nouns:
advice, answer, cure,		answer, award, bill, dedication,
gift, help, idea,		gift, letter, memorial,
information, job, letter,		monument, present, plaque,
present, message,		remark, scholarship, statement,
news, nothing, plan,		toast
present, project,		
question, secret,		
something, surprise		
Here is an answer for		They gave the answer to him.
him.		
—indicates effect on		—indicates effect on recipient
recipient		
after adjectives: bad,		beneficial, detrimental,
beneficial, better,		harmful, helpful, useful,

crucial, good, harmful, healthy, helpful, important, necessary, unacceptable, unfavorable, unhealthy, unimportant, useful, worse

That environment is

unhealthy for you.

unfavorable

His advice was very useful to her.

—indicates recipient's feelings after adjectives: abhorrent, acceptable, annoying, boring, confusing, crucial, distasteful, disturbing, fascinating, gratifying, hurtful, important, meaningful, obnoxious, pleasing, precious, preferable, repulsive, satisfying, unacceptable, unimportant, vexing, worrisome

Those comments were hurtful to us.

PRACTICE

11-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:

1. I hope they give the award	him.		
2. She cooked a big meal	_ us.		
3. The police had mercy	the young hoo	oligans and sent them	home
4. The travel agency had a lot of info	rmation	her.	
5. They sent a lot of information	her.		
6. The information was useful	her.		
7. This fresh fruit is good ye	ou.		
8. The news was fascinating	him.		
9. Is the contract acceptable	vou?		

10. Practicing is very good ______ me.
11. They prepared a wonderful surprise ______ her.
12. Are electronic devices harmful _____ children?

UNIT 12: State

Nouns after Prepositions

AT	IN		ON	OUT OF	UNDER
attention	a hurry	disarray	a roll	breath	consideration
ease	a mess	disaster	approval	commission	construction
leisure	a mood	disgrace	board	control	discussion
peace	a rage	disorder	call	danger	investigation
play	a stew	doubt	course	focus	suspicion
rest	anguish	dread	display	gear	
risk	awe	fear	duty	luck	
war	bankruptcy	focus	edge	order	
work	captivity	gear	fire	practice	
	chaos	good health	guard		
	charge	hot water	high/low		
			speed		
	check	jail	high/low		
			volume		
	circulation	love	hold		
	comfort	luck	leave		
	commission	need	loan		
	condition	order	one's best		
			behavior		
	confinement	pain	order		
	conflict	power	parole		
	confusion	ruins	record		
	control	session	sale		
	danger	shape	schedule		
	debt	sickness	standby		

demand tears strike
despair trouble tap
target
track
trial
vacation

PRACTICE

12-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:

1. The children were game.	breath when they finished the
2. The new houses are	construction.
3. She is a big hurry	7.
4. The soldiers stood	attention.
5. All of the workers are	strike.
6. They sat there	comfort all afternoon.
7. I'm afraid she's	_ a lot of trouble.
8. He isn't here; he's	vacation.
9. These smart watches are	sale this week.
10. The poor man was	pain.
11. I hope your parents are	good health.
12. We were talking on the phone an	d he put me hold.
13. That car seems to be	control.
14. Our boss is cor	
15. Both boys are	investigation

UNIT 13: Separation

FROM	OF	OFF	OUT OF	WITH
after verbs: drive, keep, move, run, separate, stay, subtract, walk	after verbs: cure, die, relieve, rid	after verbs: break, chop, cut, pick, pull, saw, send, shave, take, tear, throw	after verbs: come, drive, get, go, grab, move, pour, pull, push, rip, sip, squeeze, take, tear	after verbs: be finished, be through, break up, cut ties, fall out, part, part company, sever relations, split up
after adjectives: divorced,	after adjectives: cured, relieved,			зрис ир

PRACTICE

rid

separated

13-1. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate prepositions:

1. I'm glad you finally §	got rid that old	d car.
2. He drove	_ the garage in a big hurry.	
3. Are you finished	that project yet?	
4. She walked	school to her apartmen	t every day.
5. They relieved her	all her important	duties.
6. They are going to ser	nd their children	to camp for the summer.
7. We can't move into the	he office until they move _	it.
8. Before doing the laur white ones.	ndry, I want to separate the	dark clothes the

9. Have you seen Sally? She has cut _____ all her hair! 10. It is wonderful; he has been cured _____ cancer.

learnenglishteam.com

UNIT 14: **Attitude**

Adjectives before Prepositions

ABOUT	AT	BY	FOR	IN	OF	TO	WITH
angry	aghast	amazed	concerned	disappointed	afraid	addicted	annoyed
anxious	amazed	amused	eager	interested	ashamed	committed	bored
bashful	amused	annoyed	grateful*		disrespectful	dedicated	content
concerned	angry	bewildered	prepared		envious	devoted	delighted
confused	annoyed	bored	ready		fond	faithful*	disappointed
crazy	astonished	confused	sorry		in favor	grateful*	disgusted
excited	astounded	disgusted			jealous	opposed	fascinated
faithful*	indignant	embarrassed			mindful		frustrated
glad	shocked	fascinated			proud		happy
happy	speechless	frustrated			repentant		impressed
honest	surprised	irritated			respectful		irritated
mad	thrilled	shocked			scared		pleased
nervous	upset				sure		satisfied
objective					suspicious		thrilled
optimistic					terrified		unhappy
pessimistic					tired		upset
right					trusting		
sad					uncertain		
sick					unsure		
silly					wary		
sorry							
unhappy							
upset							
worried							

^{*} grateful to a person/grateful for a thing faithful to a person/faithful about doing something

PRACTICE

14-1. Fill in the blanks with the correct preposition	14-1.	. Fill in	the blanks	with the	correct	preposition
---	-------	-----------	------------	----------	---------	-------------

- 1. She is ashamed _____ her sloppy work.
- 2. Are you ready _____ the test?

3. We are grateful you.
4. We are grateful your help.
5. He is very annoyed me.
6. Try to be objective it.
7. They were shocked the child's behavior.
8. I am interested studying there.
9. He seems to be suspicious us.
10. She is a little unsure herself.
11. I am so pleased the new house.
12. Was he embarrassed the gossip?
13. We are optimistic the future.
14. The students were not prepared the exam.
15. She seems to be unhappy something.

UNIT 15: **Behavior**

Adjectives before Prepositions

OF SOMEONE	ABOUT SOMETHING	WITH SOMETHING OR SOMEONE	TO SOMEONE ELSE	TOWARD SOMEONE ELSE	ON SOMEONE ELSE
		ELSE			
bad	careless	awkward	charming	affectionate	easy
careless	charming	belligerent	considerate	charitable	hard
charming	crazy	careful	courteous	considerate	rough
crazy	cruel	careless	cruel	cool	soft
crude	good	clumsy	faithful	courteous	strict
cruel	honest	curt	friendly	friendly	tough
evil	kind	flexible	good	gracious	
good	mean	forthcoming	gracious	hospitable	
hateful	nasty	frank	hateful	inhospitable	
honest	nice	friendly	helpful	menacing	
ignorant	rude	generous	hospitable	spiteful	
irresponsible	selfish	honest	inhospitable	sympathetic	
kind	sweet	impatient	kind	thoughtful	
mean	thoughtful	open	mean	warm	
nasty	thoughtless	patient	nice		
nice	understanding	stiff	polite		
responsible	unkind	sympathetic	rude		
rude		truthful	sweet		
selfish			sympathetic		
sweet			truthful		
thoughtful			unkind		
thoughtless					
typical					
unconscionable					
understanding					

unkind

PRACTICE

15-1. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions:

1. She was impatient	us.
2. He was rude	our absence.
3. Try to be courteous	everyone.
4. The teacher is too hard	him.
5. Thank you for being so hospitable	e my mother.
6. They have been very sympathetic	her.
7. The old man was generous	his money.
8. Do you think he is being honest _	us?
9. She is faithful her l	nusband.
10. The landlord was nasty	my late payment.

Verbs before Prepositions

AT	ON	TO	TOWARD	WITH
cheer	center	adapt	contribute	agree
grumble	concentrate	admit	donate	collaborate
guess	dote	agree	give	comply
hint	dwell	appeal	go	concur
hoot	err	consent	head	cooperate
laugh	harp	listen	help	empathize
rebel	pick	object	lean	get along
rejoice	prey	pay attention	push	harmonize
snort	put pressure	react	take steps	help
tremble	wait	relate	work	negotiate
	work	reply		sympathize
		respond		work
		revert		
		subscribe		

PRACTICE

15-2. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions:

1. He didn't respond	_ my letter.
2. You have to comply	the agreement.
3. We are working	our goals.
4. Try not to dwell	your problems.
5. I don't object	their coming.
6. They donated	_ several charities.
7. She is putting a lot of pressure _	him.
8. I wish you wouldn't laugh	my mistakes.
9. They rejoiced	the news.
10 The children cried	delight

Prepositions before Nouns

IN	WITH		IN/WITH	
assent	abandon	humility	anger	dread
cold blood	anger	indifference	apprehension	earnest
compliance	care	joy	approbation	fairness
confusion	compassion	kindness	approval	fear
consent	courage	love	compassion	friendship
defeat	delight	malice	confidence	gratitude
desolation	despair	optimism	contempt	grief
disgrace	discretion	pleasure	defiance	happiness
disobedience	disdain	pride	delight	kindness
dissent	distress	regard	despair	pain
fun	enthusiasm	sadness	disappointment	relief
person	fear	shame	disbelief	sadness
private	feeling	skill	disdain	shame
public	glee	sympathy	disgust	sorrow
reaction	grace	tenderness	dismay	sympathy
someone's	gratitude	thanks	distress	trust
absence				
someone's	happiness	understanding		
presence				
	hatred			

PRACTICE

15-3. Fill in the blanks with the correct prepositions:

1. He resigned	disgrace.
2. She performed her duties	grace.
3. She hung her head	sorrow.
4. I told you that	confidence.
5. You have to deliver it	person.
6. The woman was clearly	pain.
7. She does her work	skill.
8. Please don't talk so loud	public.
9. The matter must be treated _	discretion.
10. She accepted the invitation	pleasure.

Using Prepositions

How to Use Part Three

This part explores the ways prepositions can be used in a sentence.

- 1. In each unit, observe the sentence patterns.
- 2. Read the example sentences aloud.
- 3. Think of another example sentence that follows the same pattern, and write it down.
- 4. Do the exercises and check your answers.
- 5. If you have any mistakes, go back and read the section again.
- 6. Repeat the entire exercise as many times as you need to, until you have no mistakes. This will help you memorize the patterns so that they "sound right," and you will soon be using them without having to think about them. Be sure to master each unit before proceeding to the next, as these patterns are tricky.

UNIT 1: Prepositional Phrases

A prepositional phrase is a preposition plus an object.

There are three possible patterns:

preposition + noun

preposition + pronoun

preposition + verb + -ing

Preposition + Noun

Singular Nouns

NORMAL PATTERNS

preposition	+	noun determiner	+/_	(descriptive ∃ adjectives)	- singular common
					noun
with		a			pen
with		a		red	pen
with		a		new red	pen

SINGULAR NOUN DETERMINERS: a/an, the, one, this, that, any, each, every, another, either, neither, my, your, his, her, its, our, their, Mary's (or any other possessive noun)

EXCEPTION

preposition	+	Ø	+	singular
				common noun
in				bed
to				school
at				school

Singular Proper Nouns

preposition	+	Ø	+	proper noun
with				Mary
for				Mr. Jones

PRACTICE

1-1. Correct the mistakes in the following prepositional phrases. Write the correct phrases on a piece of paper.

- 1. with pen
- 2. for other girl
- 3. to Mary cousin
- 4. without book
- 5. from nice boy
- 6. between Mary and other girl
- 7. in the Mary's house
- 8. for the another apple
- 9. next to tall boy
- 10. near the Mr. Johnson's house

Plural Nouns

NORMAL PATTERNS

preposition +/_	(noun	+/– (descriptive	+ plural common
	determiner)	adjective)	noun
for			apples
for	the		apples
for		red	apples
for	the	red	apples

PLURAL NOUN DETERMINERS: the, two (or any higher number), these, those, any, no, either, neither, other, some, both, few, enough, plenty of, a lot of, lots of, many, all, my, your, his, her, its, our, their, Mary's (or any possessive noun)

A <u>plural noun</u> not preceded by a noun determiner indicates <u>all of the group</u> or <u>in general</u>.

PLURAL PROPER NOUNS

preposition	+	the	+	proper noun
for		the		Joneses
for		the		United States

PRACTICE

1-2. Correct the mistakes in the following prepositional phrases. Write the correct phrases on a piece of paper.

- 1. for three apple
- 2. without friend
- 3. in United States
- 4. from many country
- 5. to a lots of places
- 6. except this exercises
- 7. with another friends
- 8. at plenty of store
- 9. by other teacher
- 10. from the Smith

Noncount Nouns

NORMAL PATTERNS

preposition +/_	(noun	+/_	(descriptive	+	noncount
	determiner)		adjective)		noun
for					water
for	the				water
for			hot		water
for	this		hot		water

NONCOUNT NOUN DETERMINERS: the, this, that, any, no, either, neither, some, little, enough, a lot of, lots of, plenty of, much, all, my, your, his, her, its, our, their, Mary's (or any possessive noun)

A <u>noncount noun</u> not preceded by a noun determiner indicates <u>all of the group</u> or <u>in general</u>.

PRACTICE

1-3. Correct the mistakes in the following prepositional phrases. Write the correct phrases on a piece of paper.

- 1. for these furnitures
- 2. for a fresh air
- 3. with a new jewelry
- 4. without many hot water
- 5. with a few machinery
- 6. of a sugar
- 7. by mails
- 8. with too many junk
- 9. for a meat
- 10. for three equipment

Preposition + Pronoun

An **object pronoun** may replace a noun object.

TO REPLACE	USE	
the speaker	me	The letter is for me .
the person addressed	you	The letter is for you .
one male person (John)	him	The letter is for him .
one female person (Mary)	her	The letter is for her .
one thing (a book)	it	The letter is about it .
the speaker + one or more others	us	The letter is for us .
the people addressed	you	The letter is for you .
more than one person (John and Mary)	them	The letter is for them .
more than one thing (books)	them	The letter is about them .

If there is more than one object after a preposition, use the **object pronouns**:

The letter is for us .	The letter is for you and me .
The letter is for us .	The letter is for him and me .
The letter is for us .	The letter is for her and me .
The letter is for us .	The letter is for them and me .
The letter is for you.	The letter is for you and him .
The letter is for you.	The letter is for you and her .
The letter is for you.	The letter is for you and them.

The letter is for them.
The letter is for him and them.
The letter is for them.
The letter is for her and them.

PRACTICE

1-4. Change the underlined nouns to pronouns. Write your answers on a piece of paper:

- 1. She paid for the apples.
- 2. He is excited about the car.
- 3. Do you study with your classmates?
- 4. The rug was made by my grandmother.
- 5. She made it for my sister and me.
- 6. We will give it to our children.
- 7. She is very fond of that boy.
- 8. They put the papers in the trashcan last night.
- 9. Please don't step on the floor until it is dry.
- 10. He hopes to get a call from <u>Sam</u> and <u>Mary</u> tomorrow.
- 11. It won't be the same without <u>David</u> and <u>Amy</u> and <u>you</u>.
- 12. There has been a lot of tension between <u>Susan</u> and <u>me</u>.
- 13. She lives near John and me.
- 14. They have been very kind toward Sarah and the boys.
- 15. She seems to be getting over <u>her problems</u>.

Preposition + Verb

A verb following a preposition should be in its **gerund** (basic verb + **ing**) form.

writing. A pencil is used for We are excited about going. They are happy coming. about I am interested learning. in She takes a nap after eating. He is proud ofwinning.

Be careful with the word to. It may be a preposition or part of an infinitive.

To is a **preposition** after:

be accustomed to driving She is accustomed to fast. be used to in traffic. She is not used to driving look forward to She is looking forward to driving home. admit to She admitted to driving my car. while drunk. opposed to She is opposed to driving limited to She is limited to during the day. driving

MORE EXAMPLES:

I have to get accustomed to getting up early.

She isn't used to working all day.

The child admitted to making a mistake.

We are looking forward to seeing you soon.

They are opposed to changing the rules.

He is limited to exercising in the morning.

To plus a basic verb forms an **infinitive**, and is not a preposition.

Use *to* + **basic verb** after the following verbs:

agree, appear, ask, be supposed, decide, expect, have, hope, intend, need, offer, plan, pretend, promise, refuse, seem, want, would like, used

EXAMPLES:

He agrees to help with the arrangements.

She appears to be hurt.

They asked to leave early.

I need to sleep.

We want to go home.

Would you like to play tennis?

Be careful with the expressions be used to and used to.

—be used to + gerund means "be accustomed to."

I am used to working hard.

We are not used to working at night.

—**used to** + basic verb means *did in the past*.

I used to work hard when I was in college.

We used to work at night, but now we work during the day.

PRACTICE

1-5. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verb:

1.	She has to decide between _ (work).	(study)	and				
2.	That machine is great for	(exercise) the leg muscles.				
3.	He saved a lot of money by	(take)	the bus to work.				
4.	Are you used to	(drive) on the freeway?					
5.	We decided against	inst (buy) that house.					
6.	They tried to stop her from _	(move)	so far away.				
7.	I am tired of	(cook) and	(clean).				
8.	He is really good at	(play) the guita	ar.				
9.	She is very close to	(win) the race.					
10	. You had better eat somethin	ng before	(take) the medicine.				
1-6.	. Choose <u>work</u> or <u>working</u> t	to complete the following	5.				
1.	She isn't used to	on Sund	lays.				
2.	He used to	every n					
3.	I am opposed to	tomorro	W.				
4.	She is supposed to	tomorro	W.				
5.	He admits to	too little	2.				
6.	He agrees to	tomorro	W.				
7.	We promise to	next we	ek.				
8.	He would like to	every da	ay.				
9.	They look forward to	here.					
10.	She expects to	here.					
11.	I am limited to	here.					
12.	Have you decided to	here?					
13.	They aren't used to	every da	ay.				

UNIT 2: Prepositions in Questions

A. Basic Sentences with Be

STATEMENT PATTERN

subject	+ verb +	preposition	+	object
The letter	is	to		John.
The letter	is	about		money.
The letter	is	from		Springfield.
The letter	is	from		Virginia.

YES/NO QUESTION PATTERN

verb	+	subject	+	preposition	+	object?
Is		the letter		to		John?
Is		the letter		about		money?
Is		the letter		from		Springfield?
Is		the letter		from		Virginia?

INFORMATION QUESTION PATTERN

question word	+	verb	+	subject	+	preposition?
Who(m)*		is		the letter		to?
What		is		the letter		about?
Where		is		the letter		from?
What state		is		the letter		from?
Which state		is		the letter		from?

^{*}Whom is used in writing and in formal speech. Who is used in conversation.

EXCEPTION:

The preposition *at* is not used with *where* or *what time*.

STATEMENTS:

The party is at my house.

The party is at ten o'clock.

QUESTIONS:

Where is the party?

What time is the party?

PRACTICE

2-1. Write a question that is answered by the <u>underlined</u> word in each statement.

- 1. <u>Yes</u>, the letter is from my mother.
- 2. No, I am not in Chicago.
- 3. We are from California.
- 4. They are from <u>San Francisco</u>.
- 5. The picture is of <u>my sister</u>.
- 6. The article is about <u>dieting</u>.
- 7. The class is at <u>seven-thirty</u>.
- 8. The concert is at Memorial Stadium.

B. Basic Sentences with Other Verbs

STATEMENT PATTERN

subject	+ verb	+	preposition	+	object	
She	writes		to		John.	
She	asks		about		money.	
She	writes		from		Springfield.	
She	writes		from		Virginia.	

YES/NO QUESTION PATTERN

_	auxiliary verb	+ subject	+ verb +	preposition	+	object?	
	Does	she	write	to		John?	
	Does	she	ask	about		money?	
	Does	she	write	from		Springfield?	
	Does	she	write	from		Virginia?	

INFORMATION QUESTION PATTERN

question word	+ auxiliary verb	+ subject	+ verb +	preposition?
Who(m)	does	she	write	to?
What	does	she	ask	about?
Where	does	she	write	from?
What state	does	she	write	from?
Which state	does	she	write	from?

EXCEPTION:

The prepositons *to* and *at* are not used with *where*.

STATEMENTS:

The letter is going to Chicago.

We are staying at the Forum Hotel.

QUESTIONS:

Where is the letter going?

Where are you staying?

PRACTICE

2-2. Write a question that is answered by the underlined word in each statement.

- 1. She works in the <u>furniture</u> department.
- 2. He calls from his office.
- 3. No, he doesn't text me.
- 4. He sends email to <u>his boss</u>.
- 5. Yes, he drives through Washington state.
- 6. He drives through <u>Washington</u> state.
- 7. They talk about the garden.
- 8. They discuss it with their neighbors.
- 9. He goes to **Europe** every summer.
- 10. She makes cookies for her children.
- 11. He works at the airport.

12. He works at <u>four o'clock</u> .			

learnenglishteam.com

UNIT 3: Prepositions in Noun Clauses

A question word often connects statements containing the verbs *know*, *understand*, *wonder*, *ask*, and *tell* with a noun clause (subject + verb combination).

introduction	+	question word	+	noun clause
I know				
I don't know				
Do you know		who		he is(?)
I understand				
I wonder				
Ask him				
Tell us				

Basic Patterns for Prepositions in Noun Clauses:

A. CLAUSES WITH BE

	question word	noun cuuse		
		subject +	verb	+ preposition
I know	who(m)	the letter	is	to.
I know	what	the letter	is	about.
I know	where	the letter	is	from.
I know	what state	the letter	is	from.
I know	which state	the letter	is	from.
	OFFICE AND DO			

B. CLAUSES WITH OTHER VERBS

introduction + question word +

introduction + question word + noun clause

subject + verb (object) + preposition

noun clause

I know	who(m)	she	writes letters	to.
I know	what	she	asks	for.
I know	where	she	writes	from.
I know	what state	she	writes	from.

PRACTICE

3-1.	Comp	lete	each	answer:
------	------	------	------	---------

2. Compress coord on the coordinate of the coord	
1. Where is she from?	
I don't know	
2. Who(m) is he talking to?	
I don't know	
3. What does she write with?	
I wonder	
4. Who do they live with?	
I will ask them	
5. Who(m) is this letter for?	
We know	
6. What does he do that for?	
I don't understand	
7. What company does she work for?	
She will tell me	
8. Which bus is she coming on?	
I will ask her	
9. Who(m) does she write letters to?	
I don't know	
10. Which courses are you registered for?	
I don't understand	

UNIT 4: Prepositions in Adjective Clauses

An adjective clause can identify a noun. The clause comes right after the noun.

Basic Patterns for Prepositions in Adjective Clauses:

A. TO IDENTIFY A PERSON, AN ADJECTIVE CLAUSE CAN BEGIN WITH WHO(M), THAT, OR Ø:

person -	+ introduction +	adjective clause		
		subject +	verb (object)	+ preposition
The man	who(m)	she	writes	to
The man	that	she	writes	to
The man		she	writes	to
The people	who(m)	we	live	with
The people	that	we	live	with
The people		we	live	with
The doctor	who(m)	I	ask	for
The doctor	that	I	ask	for
The doctor		I	ask	for

Make sure the adjective clause is right after the noun:

The man who(m) she writes to is my father.

The people that we live with are nice.

The doctor I always ask for isn't here.

My father isthe man who(m) she writes to.I really likethe people that we live with.This is notthe doctor I always ask for.

B. TO IDENTIFY A <u>THING</u>, AN ADJECTIVE CLAUSE CAN BEGIN WITH THAT OR \emptyset .

thing + introduction + adjective clause

		subject +	verb + (object)	+ preposition
the book	that	I	paid ten dollars	for
the book		I	paid	for
the house	that	they	are looking	at
the house		they	are looking	at
the cities	that	we	work	in
the cities		we	work	in

Be sure to put the adjective clause directly after the noun.

The book that I paid ten dollars for	is great.
The house they are looking at	is expensive.
The cities that we work in	are far apart.
I really like	the book I paid ten dollars for.
They might buy	the house they are looking at.
We love	the cities we work in.

PRACTICE

4-1. Combine each set of sentences into one sentence by forming an adjective clause. Write your answers on a piece of paper.

- 1. The man is my father. She writes letters to him.
- 2. The house is beautiful. My friends are looking at it.
- 3. Those are the children. My daughter plays with them.
- 4. The teacher isn't here. We talked to her yesterday.
- 5. The piano is fabulous. He paid a lot of money for it.
- 6. I am looking for the boy. I gave five dollars to him.
- 7. She likes the neighbor. She goes to the movies with him.
- 8. I lost the bag. I put my money in it.
- 9. I found the jacket. I took my keys out of it.
- 10. He can't remember the street. He parked on it.

PART FOUR Phrasal Verbs

A **phrasal verb** is a verb followed by a preposition that narrows or changes the meaning of the verb. Learn the verb and the preposition together as one unit.

There are three types of phrasal verbs:

nonseparable

separable

intransitive

Each has its own set of word-order patterns.

How to Use Part Four

- 1. Begin with Unit 1 and study the patterns described.
- 2. Read each example aloud.
- 3. Make up a new example sentence, write it down, and say it aloud.
- 4. Do the exercises, write your answers in your notebook, and check them with the key.
- 5. Keep doing the exercises until you have no mistakes.
- 6. Be sure to master each unit before proceeding to the next one.

Nonseparable Combinations

EXAMPLE:

look for search

Word Order

The object noun or pronoun immediately follows the preposition.

STATEMENT PATTERN

subject	+	verb-preposition	+	noun or pronoun	
She		is looking for		John.	
She		is looking for		him.	

Incorrect:

She looks John for. She tooks him for.

Question Pattern 1 Use with what, which, who(m), and whose.

question word	+ auxiliary verb	+ subject +	⊦ verb	+ preposition?
What	are	you	looking	for?
Which book	were	you	looking	for?
Who(m)	are	you	looking	for?
Whose book	did	you	look	for?

Question Pattern 2 Use with why, when, and how.

question	+ auxiliary	+ subject +	verb-	+	noun or	
word	verb		preposition		pronoun	
Why	are	you	looking for		John?	_
When	did	you	look for		him?	
How long	have	you	been looking		him?	

Where have you looked for him?

Incorrect: Why are you looking John for?
Why are you looking him for?

NOUN CLAUSES

Pattern 1 Use with what, which, who(m), and whose.

introduction + question + noun clause

	word	+ (object)	subject +	verb	+ preposition
I don't know	what	book	you	are looking	for.
I don't know	which	book	you	are looking	for.
I don't know	who(m)		you	are looking	for.
I don't know	whose	book	you	are looking	for.

Pattern 2 Use with why, where, when, and how.

introduction +	question word	+ subject +	verb	+ preposition +	- object
I don't know	why	you	are looking	for	the book.
I don't know	where	you	have looked	for	it.
I don't know	when	you	looked	for	it.
I don't know	how	you	can look	for	it.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

Pattern 1

subject + adjective clause

	who(m) that	+ subject +	verb	+ preposition +	verb
	Ø				
The	who(m)	he	was	for	is my
man			looking		father.
The	that	he	was	for	is on the
book			looking		table.

Pattern 2

subject +	verb +	object	+
-----------	--------	--------	---

adjective clause

			who(m) +	subject +	verb	+ preposition
			that ø			
I	see	the	who(m)	you	are	for.
		man			looking	
We	found	the	that	you	were	for.
		book			looking	

EXAMPLES OF NONSEPARABLE COMBINATIONS:

act like behave in the same way as

She acts like her sister. She acts like her.

ask for request

They **asked for** information. They **asked for** it.

beg off make an excuse not to attend or participate

He **begged off** going to the party. He **begged off** going.

break into enter forcefully

Someone broke into the building. Someone broke into it.

call on ask one member of a group

The teacher called on Tom. She called on him.

care about have affection for

I care about my friends. I care about them.

care for have affection for

She cares for her roommates. She cares for them.

like or desire something

Do you care for more potatoes? (Do you want more?) No, I don't care for more. (No, I don't want any more.) No, I don't

care for them. (No, I don't like them.)

check into register

They checked into the hotel. They checked into it.

investigate

The police **checked into** the situation. They **checked into** it.

come across find by accident

I came across these photos when I was cleaning out the

closet.

I came across them.

come after pursue in a negative way

He came after my brother with a knife!

He came after him with a knife.

count on expect someone to support you

She **counts on** her mother for everything. She **counts on** her.

fall for fall in love with

She fell for the new employee. She fell for him.

be tricked

Don't fall for that old line! Don't fall for it.

get in enter a vehicle that you cannot walk around in.

Get in the car. Get in it.

get off remove one's self from a vehicle that you can walk around

in; a personal vehicle; an animal that you can ride; a higher

position

Get off the bus/bicycle/horse/ladder. Get off it.

get on enter a vehicle that you can walk around in; a personal

vehicle; an animal that you can ride Now you can **get on** the bus. **Get on** it!

get over recover from

It took him a long time to **get over** the tragedy.

It took him a long time to get over it.

get with cooperate

Get with the program! You have to get with it!

go for really like

She really **goes for** tennis players. She really **goes for** them.

go over review

Can you go over the lesson with me? Can you go over it

with me?

go through have a careful look at

Go through your papers and look for the document.

Please go through them and look for it. experience a special period of time

He's going through a crisis. He's going through it.

go with match; coordinate

This blouse doesn't go with my skirt.

This blouse doesn't go with it.

accompany; date

Are you going with John? Are you going with him?

hear from have news of

We heard from Mary yesterday. We heard from her.

hear of know about

I've never heard of that movie. I've never heard of it.

keep at continue to pursue something

Keep at the job. Keep at it.

keep off stay away from

Keep off the grass. You're supposed to **keep off** it.

look after take care of

She'll look after their dog. She'll look after it.

look at put one's eyes on

Look at this ad! Look at it!

look for try to find

Will you help me look for my cat? Help me look for it!

look into investigate

The police are looking into the case. They're looking into

it.

look through try to find among other things

She **looked through** her papers, but couldn't find the photo.

She looked through them, but couldn't find it.

pick at agitate with one's fingernails

Don't pick at that scab! Stop picking at it!

pick on abuse a member of a group

The teacher picks on Amy. She picks on her.

run across find by accident

I ran across this chair at a flea market. I ran across it.

run for be a candidate for office

Is he running for treasurer? Is he running for it?

run into meet someone by accident

I ran into Jim at the mall. I ran into him.

run over trample with a vehicle

That car ran over a squirrel. That car ran over it.

see through detect someone's true motives

It's easy to see through Jane. It's easy to see through her.

see to take responsibility for

The committee will **see to** the party preparations.

The committee will see to them.

show through be transparent

His undershirt **shows through** his dress shirt.

His undershirt shows through it.

stand by support

A loyal person **stands by** his friends. He **stands by** them.

stand for represent

That party stands for big changes. That party stands for

them. tolerate

The teacher won't stand for cheating. He won't stand for it.

take after

be like

He sure takes after his father! He sure takes after him!

PRACTICE

1-1. Rewrite each sentence, changing the noun object to a pronoun:

- 1. We asked for the information.
- 2. She is going to call on *Mary and Carolyn* next week.
- 3. They just got on the bus to Chicago.
- 4. I came across some old family pictures.
- 5. The policeman is coming after you and Jessica.
- 6. She ran into *some old friends* at the mall.
- 7. I am going to stand by my friend.
- 8. He just went through *all his papers*.
- 9. We are looking for *Jason's wallet*.
- 10. That boy takes after his father.

1-2. Write a question for each of the sentences in the previous exercise.

9. Whose

I don't know what you	
(look for, present progressive)	
. He asked me what I	
(go through, past progressive	2)
s. She didn't tell us which hotel she	
(check into, past pe	
4. I want to know who(m) he	E1
(care about, present)	
5. I wonder what office she(run for, present progressi	
-4. Complete each sentence using an adjective clause	:
1-4. Complete each sentence using an adjective clause 1. He was looking for a book.	:
1. He was looking for a book.	
 He was looking for a book. This is the book	
This is the book	
 He was looking for a book. This is the book Somebody broke into a house on this street. Is that the house She hopes to hear from that company soon. 	· ?
 He was looking for a book. This is the book Somebody broke into a house on this street. Is that the house She hopes to hear from that company soon. What is the name of the company 	· ?
 He was looking for a book. This is the book 2. Somebody broke into a house on this street. Is that the house 3. She hopes to hear from that company soon. What is the name of the company 4. The teacher picks on that group of students. 	 ?
 He was looking for a book. This is the book Somebody broke into a house on this street. Is that the house She hopes to hear from that company soon. What is the name of the company 	 ?

UNIT 2:

Must-Be-Separated Combinations

Certain verb-preposition combinations **must** be separated.

EXAMPLES:

call back return a telephone call

get off remove

Word Order

A **noun** or **pronoun** object comes between the verb and the preposition.

Please call **Sarah** back. Please call **her** back.

Can you get the wallpaper off? Can you get it off?

Incorrect:

Please call back Sarah.
Please call back her.
Can you get off it?

EXAMPLES OF MUST-BE SEPARATED COMBINATIONS:

ask out invite

He asked Sally out. He asked her out.

call back return a call

Call Susan back. Call her back.

do over repeat a task

He did his project over. He did it over.

drop by deliver

He dropped this note by. He dropped it by.

drop in place something in a receptacle

Just drop the letter in. Just drop it in.

learnenglishteam.com

get off remove

Can you **get** this wallpaper **off**? Can you **get** it **off**?

have over invite to one's home

Let's have the Smiths over. Let's have them over.

kick around treat unfairly

He kicked the little kids around. He kicked them around.

kick out force to leave

They kicked Anne out of the group. They kicked her out.

let down disappoint

She **let** the whole team **down**. She **let** us **down**.

name after give the same name as

We named the baby after Paul. We named him after Paul.

pass over not promote on schedule

They passed Bill over. They passed him over.

show around give a tour

We'll show your guests around. We'll show them around.

stand up fail to appear for a date

She changed her mind, and stood the man up. She stood him

up.

start over begin something again

It's not good: start the scene over. Start it over.

turn around change the direction of

Turn the rug around and it will fit. Turn it around.

turn down refuse a proposal

The editor turned her book down. He turned it down.

turn off become unattractive to

She turned Sam off when she acted so silly. She turned him

off.

wear out exhaust someone

That exercise wore Tim out. It wore him out.

PRACTICE

2-1. Express each of the following using a separated phrasal verb:

- 1. Pedro called me and I returned his call.
- 2. Patricia repeated the test in order to get a better grade on it.
- 3. We invited André to our house.
- 4. He disappointed his teacher.
- 5. My father's name is Connor. They named the baby Connor.
- 6. The teacher told Angela to leave the classroom immediately.
- 7. He said 'no' to Soo's invitation.
- 8. Jessica and I were really tired after the long swim.
- 9. The guide gave Jason and his family a tour of the campus.
- 10. They didn't promote Olivia.

2-2. Make a question for each "answer" in 2-1.

EXAMPLE: "She stood me up." Did she stand you up?

UNIT 3: Separable Combinations

EXAMPLES:

cross out something

delete something by marking it

look up somebody

try to find information about somebody

Word Order

A **noun** object may follow the preposition.

He crossed out the mistake.

She looked up her old friend.

A **noun** object may precede the preposition.

He crossed the mistake out.

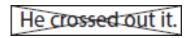
She looked her old friend up.

A **pronoun** object may precede, but not follow, the preposition.

He crossed **it** out.

She looked him up.

Incorrect:



Question Pattern 1

question word	+ auxiliary verb	+ subject	+ verb +	preposition +	noun object?
Why	did	he	cross	out	the mistake?
Why	did	she	look	up	her friend?

Question Pattern 2

question word	+ auxiliary verb	+ subject	+ verb +	object	+ preposition?
Why	did	he	cross	the mistake	out?
Why	did	he	cross	it	out?
Why	did	she	look	her old friend	up?
Why	did	she	look	him	up?

NOUN CLAUSES

Pattern 1 Use with why, when, how, and where

introduction +	question word	+		noun clause		
			subject +	verb +	preposition +	noun object
I don't know	why		he	crossed	out	the
						mistake.
I don't know	when		he	crossed	out	the
						mistake.
I don't know	how		she	looked	up	her
						friend.
I don't know	where		she	looked	up	her
						friend.

Incorrect:

I don't know why he crossed out it.
I don't know how he looked up her.

Pattern 2 Use with why, when, how, and where

introduction +	question word	+ subject +	verb +	object	+ preposition
I don't know	why	he	crossed	the mistake	out.
				IIIIStake	

I don't know	when	he	crossed	it	out.
I don't know	how	she	looked	her friend	up.
I don't know	where	she	looked	him	up.

Pattern 3 Use with what, which, who(m), and whose

introduction +	question word	+ object +	subject	+ verb	+ preposition
I don't know	what		he	crossed	out.
I don't know	what	mistake	he	crossed	out.
I don't know	which	mistake	he	crossed	out.
I don't know	whom		she	looked	up.
I don't know	whose	name	she	looked	up.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES

Pattern

subject + verb + object + adjective clause

			that who(m) ø	+ subject +	verb	+ preposition
This	is	the mistake	that	he	crossed	out.
This	is	the mistake		he	crossed	out.
Не	is	the friend	whom	she	looked	up.
Не	is	the friend		she	looked	up.

EXAMPLES OF SEPARABLE COMBINATIONS:

back up move a vehicle in reverse

Back the car up. You need to back the car up. Back it up.

blow down destroy by wind

The wind blew down the barn. The wind blew the barn

down. The wind blew it down.

blow out extinguish with the force of one's breath

The child **blew out** all the candles. The child **blew** all the

candles **out**. She **blew** them all **out**.

blow up cause to expand with the force of one's breath

He blew up the balloons. He blew the balloons up. He blew

them up.

break down destroy

They broke the door down to get in. They broke down the

door.

They broke it down.

break in use equipment for the first time

We broke in the new lawnmower. We broke the lawnmower

in.

We **broke** it **in**.

break up end a meeting or party

The police broke up the party. They broke the party up.

They broke it up.

bring back return something

Bring back my book. Bring my book back. Bring it back.

bring on invite a challenge

The officer said to bring on the enemies. He said to bring

the enemies on. He said to bring them on.

bring up introduce a topic for discussion

Don't bring up this idea at the meeting. Don't bring this

idea **up**.

Please don't bring it up.

call off cancel

She called off the wedding. She called the wedding off. She

decided to call it off.

call up telephone

Call up your friends! Call your friends up! Call them up!

carry out remove something heavy

Carry out the sofa. Please carry the sofa out. Please carry

it out.

check off remove from a list, indicating that it is no longer relevant

She checked off two tasks this morning. She checked two

tasks off. She checked them off.

check out verify information

He checked out that information. He's checking that

information **out**.

He's **checking** it **out**.

cheer up put someone in better spirits

Let's go cheer up your mother. Let's go cheer your mother

up.

Let's go cheer her up.

chew out scold strongly

The coach **chewed out** the whole team. He **chewed** the

whole team out.

He really chewed them out.

clean up put back in order

We'll clean up the room after the party. We'll clean the

room **up**.

We'll clean it up.

cross out delete

She crossed out all my mistakes. She crossed all my

mistakes **out**.

She crossed (all of) them out.

cut down remove something tall with a saw or axe

They cut down the tree. They cut the tree down. They cut it

down.

cut out remove with scissors or a knife

I cut out your article. I cut your article out. I cut it out.

draw up make a design on paper

The architect drew up the plans. She drew the plans up. She

drew them up.

drop off deliver

She dropped off this package. She dropped this package off.

She dropped it off.

figure out understand

I can't figure out this problem. I can't figure the problem

out.

I can't **figure** it **out**.

fill in write information on a blank space

Fill in the blanks. Fill the blanks in. Fill them in.

fill out fill in information on a form

Fill out the form. Fill the form out. Fill it out.

fill up add to capacity

Fill up the gas tank. Fill the gas tank up. Fill it up.

get across make someone understand

She got across the main idea. She got the main idea across.

She got it across.

get back receive in return

You'll get back the money. You'll get the money back. You'll

get it back.

get out remove

They got out the stain. They got the stain out. They got it

out.

give back return something

We have to give back the tickets. We have to give the tickets

back.

We have to give them back.

give out distribute

She gave out pencils. She gave pencils out. She gave them

out.

hand in give to a teacher or boss

We had to hand in our work. We had to hand our work in.

We had to **hand** it **in**.

hand out distribute to a group

He's handing out the exams now. He's handing the exams

out now.

He's handing them out.

hand over give under force

She handed over the gun. She handed the gun over.

She handed it over.

hang up suspend from a hook or hanger

Please hang up your clothes. Please hang your clothes up.

Please hang them up.

have on be wearing

He has on a blue shirt. He has a blue shirt on. He has it on.

hold up keep high

Sue held up her hand. Sue held her hand up. She held it up.

rob

Two men held up the bus. Two men held the bus up. They

held us up.

knock out hit until unconscious

The boxer knocked out two others. He knocked two others

out.

He knocked them out.

leave out omit

You left out David. You left David out. You left him out.

look over review carefully

He looked over her work. He looked her work over. He looked it over.

look up look in a book for information

I'll look up her address in the phone book. I'll look her

address **up**. I'll **look** it **up**.

make up invent

She made up the story. She made the story up. She made it

up.

mark down lower the price

She marked down the dresses. She marked the dresses

down.

She marked them down.

pass in submit homework, as a group

The students passed in their homework. The students passed

their homework in. They passed it in.

pass on spread news to others

We passed the good news on. We passed it on.

pass out distribute to a group

The teacher passed out the test. The teacher passed the test

out.

He **passed** it **out**.

pass up not accept an opportunity

You passed up the chance to study in Europe. You passed

the chance **up**. You **passed** it **up**.

pay back return a loan

You can pay back the money in ten years. You can pay the money back in ten years. You can pay it back in ten years.

pick out choose

She picked out a red dress. She picked a red dress out. She

picked it out.

pick up collect

Pick up the box. Pick the box up. Pick it up.

put back return something to its place

She put back the candy. She put the candy back. She put it

back.

Put down the boxes. Put the boxes down over here. Put

them down here.

put off postpone

She put off the party. She put the party off. She put it off.

put on begin wearing

He put on a sweater. He put a sweater on. He put it on.

round off estimate the closest whole number

He rounded off \$39.95 to \$40. He rounded \$39.95 off to

\$40.

He rounded it off to \$40.

set up arrange

I set up the appointment. I set the appointment up. I set it

up.

show up perform better than someone else

They were so good, they **showed up** the other teams. They

showed the other teams up. They showed us up.

take back repossess

Did he take back the ring? Did he take the ring back? He

took it back.

return to a store

She took back the shoes. She took the shoes back. She took

them **back**.

take down disassemble

They took down the stage. They took the stage down.

They took it down.

remove from a higher place

I took down the curtain. I took the curtain down. I took it down

take off

remove clothing

They took off their shoes. They took their shoes off.

They took them off.

take on

hire

They took on two new teachers. They took two teachers on.

They took them on.

take out

remove

He took out the rugs. He took the rugs out. He took them

out.

take up

shorten a garment

I took up the hem. I took the hem up. I took it up.

tear down

demolish

They tore down our building. They tore our building down.

They tore it down.

tear off

remove paper or cloth quickly

He tore off the wrapper. He tore the wrapper off. He tore it

off.

tear out

remove from a book/notebook/magazine/etc.

Please don't tear out the pages. Please don't tear the pages

out.

Please don't tear them out.

tear up

destroy by tearing

She tore up the letter. She tore the letter up. She tore it up.

think over

consider an option

We'll think over your suggestion. We'll think your

suggestion over. We'll think it over.

throw out put in the trash

I threw out your old sneakers. I threw your sneakers out.

I threw them out.

try on test for fit

Try on these shoes. Try these shoes on. Try them on.

try out test a piece of equipment

Try out my laptop to see if you like it. Try my laptop out.

Try it out.

turn in submit work

We have to turn in the essay by tomorrow. We have to turn

the essay in by tomorrow. We have to turn it in.

turn off stop from operating

Turn off the lights. Turn the lights off. Turn them off.

turn on begin operating

He turns on the TV. He turns the TV on. He turns it on.

turn over put the other side up

She turned over the glasses. She turned the glasses over.

She turned them over.

turn up increase the volume

Turn up the music! Turn the music up! Turn it up!

wake up stop from sleeping

Don't wake up the baby. Don't wake the baby up. Don't

wake her up.

wash out remove with water

I can wash out the spot. I can wash the spot out. I can wash

it out.

wear out use until it is no good

They wore out the carpet. They wore the carpet out. They

wore it out.

work out solve a problem through effort

We can work out our problems. We can work the problems

out.

We'll work them out.

wrap up cover with paper

Shall I wrap up the package? Shall I wrap the package up?

Shall I wrap it up?

write down note on paper

Write down my number. Write my number down. Write it

down.

write up make a report on

She wrote up the wedding for the Star. She wrote the

wedding up. She wrote it up.

PRACTICE

3-1. Rewrite each sentence, changing the underlined nouns to pronouns:

Example: The wind blew down two trees. The wind blew them down.

- 1. The teacher came in and broke up the party.
- 2. Don't bring up that subject.
- 3. Are you going to call off the wedding?
- 4. We will clean up the mess.
- 5. I have to fill out these forms.
- 6. She is trying to get the mud off her shoes.
- 7. Did you give back the money?
- 8. We looked up <u>your sister</u> in Pittsburgh.
- 9. He always mixes up the twins.

3-2. Rewrite each sentence two ways, changing the pronouns to the nouns indicated:

1. They looked it over. (the new house) They looked the new house over.

They looked over the new house.

- 2. We are going to pass them in. (our papers)
- 3. He has to pay it back. (the money)
- 4. Did they kick her out? (Jennifer)
- 5. I hope she doesn't pass it up. (this opportunity)

UNIT 4:

Nonseparable Combinations with an Additional Preposition

With these combinations, the object noun or pronoun always goes after the verb. **EXAMPLES:**

break up with end a relationship

He broke up with her last week.

check out of teminate a hotel stay

We checked out of the hotel. We checked out of it.

get out of obtain release from an obligation; to leave a vehicle

She **got out of** jury duty. She **got out of** it. We **got out of** the car. We **got out of** it.

be fed up with be out of patience with a person or situation

The teacher kicked him out of class. She was **fed up with** his

behavior.

hang up on end a phone call abruptly, usually in anger

I hung up on Sarah. She said something that made me

furious, so I hung up on her.

mix up with confuse

Their careers are so similar that people often mix Alexa up

with Michael. People mix her up with him.

run out of use up the entire supply of

She went to the store because she ran out of milk. She ran

out of it.

take out on punish someone for someone else's misdeed

Eric had a tantrum in class, and the teacher **took** her frustration **out on** the whole class. She **took it out** on us.

PRACTICE

4-1. Express each of the following with a nonseparable phrasal verb plus another preposition.

- 1. She wants to leave the car.
- 2. He ended the phone call with me abruptly.
- 3. We are using up all the milk.
- 4. The teacher calls John "Jim" and Jim "John."
- 5. He is mad at the boss, and is blaming me!
- 6. We need to leave the hotel officially.
- 7. I was released from lunch duty.
- 8. She is going to end her engagement to him.

UNIT 5:

Separable Combinations with an Additional Preposition

When another preposition is added to a separable combination, the object, noun, or pronoun always goes between the verb and the two prepositions.

Pattern verb + non/pronoun + preposition + preposition + noun

EXAMPLE:

to take out of to remove something from within

Statement: *He took <u>the money</u> out of his back pocket.*

He took it out of his pocket.

Question: What did he take the money out of?

Which pocket did he take it out of?

Noun Clause: I don't know which pocket he took the money out of.

I don't know which pocket he took it out of.

Adjective Clause: This is the pocket (that) he took the money out of.

This is the pocket he took <u>it</u> out of.

EXAMPLE:

to give back to to return something to somebody

Statement: We gave <u>the letter</u> back to her.

We gave it back to her.

Question: Who(m) did you give the letter back to?

Who(m) did you give it back to?

Noun Clause: *I don't know who(m) we gave the letter back to.*

I don't know who(m) we gave it back to.

Adjective Clause: She is the girl who(m) we gave <u>it</u> back to.

She is the girl we gave the letter back to.

EXAMPLES OF SEPARABLE COMBINATIONS WITH AN ADDITIONAL PREPOSITION:

check out of borrow from a library

Check that book out of the library. Check it out.

get back from have something returned

Did you get the book back from Kathy? Did you get it back

from her?

give back to return to someone

He gave the papers back to Charles. He gave them back to

him.

hand in to give to a teacher or boss

Hand your work **in to** the teacher. **Hand** it **in to** the teacher.

hand out to give to each member of a group

She handed the exams out to the students. She handed them

out to the students.

hand over to give to an authority

We had to hand the firecrackers over to the principal. We

had to **hand** them **over to** the principal.

hang up on place on a hook or hanger

Can I hang my coat up on this rack? Can I hang it up on

this rack?

mix up with use for combining

She mixed the ingredients up with a spoon. She mixed them

up with a spoon.

run out of force to leave a place

Her dad ran everybody out of the house. He ran us out of

the house.

take away from remove forcibly from someone

Her parents took the keys away from her. They took them

away from her.

take out of remove from a container

She's taking the crayons out of the box. She's taking them

out of the box.

tear out of remove from a book or periodical

You mustn't tear pages out of the book. You mustn't tear

them out.

wash out of remove a spot with water

Try to wash the stain out of your skirt. Try to wash it out of

your skirt.

write down on note something on

Write the address down on this card. Write it down on this

card.

PRACTICE

5-1. Change each statement into a yes/no question. Change the underlined nouns to pronouns.

1. He brought the books up to the fourth floor.

Did he bring them up to the fourth floor?

- 2. She is going to check <u>some books</u> out of the library.
- 3. He is trying to get the spot out of his shirt.
- 4. We got <u>our clothes</u> back from the dry cleaners.
- 5. He is going to hand <u>his letter of resignation</u> in to the manager tomorrow.
- 6. You should hang <u>your coat</u> up on the hanger.
- 7. She mixes the dough up with her fingers.
- 8. The police are going to run the ruffians out of town.
- 9. She takes the groceries out of the car herself.
- 10. I wrote <u>your number</u> down on a scrap of paper.

UNIT 6: Intransitive Combinations

EXAMPLE:

act up misbehave

There is no object; the word following the verb is now an adverb.

Statement Pattern

subject	+	verb	+	adverb
The child		acted		up

Question Pattern

(question word)	+	auxiliary verb	+	subject	+	verb	+	adverb?
Why		did		the child		act		up?

Noun Clause Pattern

introduction	+	question word	+	subject	+	verb	+	adverb	_
I don't know		why		the child		acted		up.	

Adjective Clause Pattern

subject	+	who that	+	verb	+	adverb	+	verb
The child		who		acted		up		is in the kitchen.

EXAMPLES OF INTRANSITIVE VERB + ADVERB COMBINATIONS:

act out misbehave

The kids act out more at the end of the year.

act up misbehave

The kids always act up when their parents go out.

add up make sense

She's a good student, but she hates school. It doesn't add up.

back down weaken one's stance

He fought hard, but **backed down** when he saw that it was

impossible to convince us.

back off stop aggressive behavior

She was yelling at the policeman, but backed off when he

started to handcuff her.

blow away disappear in the wind

The newspaper came, but it **blew away** in the storm.

blow out explode (a tire)

When we were driving to Texas, the tire blew out.

blow over lose importance

They had a big argument, but it blew over, and they're

friends again.

blow up explode

He didn't know it was a bomb, and it blew up in his hand.

become angry

When he heard what we did, the principal blew up.

break down show sorrow

The girl broke down at her grandmother's funeral.

break out suddenly have spots or sores on one's body

I heard you had the measles. When did you first break out?

break up end a relationship

They seemed so happy together; it's too bad they broke up.

burn down be destroyed by fire (a building)

We found out too late, and the barn burned down.

burn up be destroyed by fire (an object)

All of our photos and books burned up.

butt in interrupt

We were having a nice conversation until she butted in.

calm down tranquilize one's self

She was upset, but she calmed down quickly.

carry on keep working

Their leader got sick, but they carried on bravely.

catch on understand

After doing the homework exercises, he finally caught on.

catch up attain the expected level

She should go on the trip, but she'll have to catch up when

she returns.

cheer up improve one's mood

I sure wish you would cheer up.

chicken out become too afraid to participate

She was supposed to do a parachute jump, but she

chickened out at the last minute.

chip in add to a collection of money for a benefit

We're collecting for the Red Cross. Can you chip in?

clam up refuse to talk

When they started asking him questions, he clammed up.

close down stop business

I loved that shop; too bad it closed down.

close up stop business for the day

Please come back tomorrow; we're closing up now.

come about happen

He got into big trouble; now, how did that **come about**?

come out declare one's homosexuality publicly

She came out three years ago.

come through behave as everyone hopes

He didn't want to help, but in the end he came through.

come to regain consciousness

She fainted, but came to a few seconds later.

crack down become stricter

The students acted out so often that the principal decided to

crack down.

crop up appear unexpectedly (an obstacle)

Some problems have **cropped up** recently.

cut back reduce spending

Because of the slow economy, most people have to cut back.

drag on continue for too long

The dull show dragged on until eleven o'clock.

drop by visit unexpectedly

My friends dropped by, and I was still in pajamas.

drop in visit unexpectedly

Come see us. Just drop in any time.

drop off fall asleep

He always drops off while watching TV.

drop out stop going to school

It's too bad he dropped out; now he'll have trouble getting a

good job.

eat out eat at a restaurant

More people eat out than ever before.

fall down collapse

My mother **fell down** and broke her hip.

fall over hit the ground

The tall trees **fell over** during the storm.

fall through fail to occur

Our vacation plans fell through at the last minute.

get along not fight

Do you **get along** with your roommate?

get around be active

My dad just got back from Europe; he really gets around.

get by barely manage to survive

She has little money, but she gets by.

get through finish

When are you going to get through?

get up leave bed

What time do you get up?

give in surrender

When she saw the gun, she gave in and turned over the

money.

give up stopped trying

After years of trying to save her marriage, she gave up.

go by pass

Time seems to **go by** faster when you're having fun.

go on happen

What's going on in the basement? I hear a lot of noise.

go out stop functioning

The lights went out last night during the storm.

goof off waste time

You're supposed to be working. Stop goofing off!

grow up become an adult

You are so silly. Sometimes I think you'll never grow up.

hang around not leave

We told them to go home, but they keep hanging around.

hang out spend leisure time

Where does he **hang out** in the evening?

keep out not enter

The building is condemned. You must keep out.

live on not die

She was a great influence, and her spirit will live on.

look out take notice

Look out! There's a car coming!

luck out be fortunate

There were no more tickets, but I lucked out and got one

from a stranger.

make out manage

How did you **make out**? Did the interview go well?

make up return to a relationship

They broke up last week, but now have made up.

nod off fall asleep

She always nods off in class.

pan out (not) end unsuccessfully

Their new business didn't pan out, and they need jobs.

pass away die

His father passed away last year.

pass out lose consciousness

She was dancing, and all of a sudden passed out.

pull over move a car off the road

The policeman told him to pull over.

run around party a lot

He used to be responsible, but now he just runs around.

show up surprisingly appear

Even the teachers **showed up** at the rally.

slip up make a mistake

The error is my fault. I slipped up.

stand by not leave

The flight has been canceled. Stand by for more

information.

stand out be emphasized

The bold printing makes the message stand out.

stand up get to one's feet

If you want to volunteer, please stand up.

take off begin to fly

What time does the plane take off?

take over assume control

What will we do if that political party takes over?

throw up vomit

The woman was so upset that she threw up.

turn in go to bed

He came home exhausted, and turned in early.

turn out finish

The party turned out well, thanks to your help.

turn up appear, uninvited

A lot of people we didn't know turned up at the party.

wake up stop sleeping

Wake up! You're late for school!

watch out take notice; be careful

He'll get into trouble if he doesn't watch out.

work out end successfully

I sure hope your new job works out.
exercise
She's in great shape. You can tell that she works out.

PRACTICE

6-1. Rewrite each sentence, using an intransitve verb-adverb combination in place of the underlined verb.

- 1. The children <u>misbehaved</u>. *The children acted up*.
- 2. I hope the boss doesn't <u>lose his temper</u> because we are late.
- 3. I'm so glad you came to visit.
- 4. Please try to be still and quiet.
- 5. Do you think they will <u>understand the rules quickly</u>?
- 6. What time did you <u>fall asleep</u>?
- 7. It is important to become mature.
- 8. Those kids act silly and do nothing all day.
- 9. He <u>fainted in class</u>.
- 10. We passed the exam; we were very fortunate.

UNIT 7:

Intransitive Verb-Adverb Combinations Followed by a Preposition

EXAMPLE 1:

to get along with to live in harmony with

Statement: She **gets along with** her roommates.

She gets along with them.

Question: Who(m) does she **get along with**?

Noun Clause: It doesn't matter who(m) she **gets along with**.

Adjective Clause: Those are the roommates [who(m)] she **gets along with**.

EXAMPLE 2:

to get through with to finish something that requires effort

Statement: They have to get through with their exams.

They have to get through with them.

Question: What do they have to get through with?

Noun Clause: I don't care what they have to get through with.

Adjective Clause: These are the exams (that) they have to get through with.

EXAMPLES OF VERB-ADVERB-PREPOSITION COMBINATIONS:

add up to total

The bill adds up to \$366.

be up for be in the mood to

Are you up for a movie tonight?

bone up on research or study

learnenglishteam.com

You should bone up on politics before the meeting.

brush up on review

She's brushing up on European history before her trip.

catch up with attain the same level as

I'm sure he'll catch up with the others soon.

close in on entrap

The police closed in on the gang and handcuffed them all.

come down with become sick with

The kids came down with colds.

crack down on become stricter with

They're cracking down on illegal immigration.

cut back on use less of

She had to cut back on sugar.

drop in on visit unexpectedly

My old high school friend dropped in on me last night.

drop out of stop attending school

Her boyfriend dropped out of college.

face up to confront

You're going to have to face up to reality and accept that

your children have moved to their own places.

fall in with become involved with

He **fell in with** a rough crowd.

feel up to be well enough to

Do you feel up to a walk in the park?

fill in for substitute for

I have another commitment. Can you fill in for me?

find out about learn information

How did you **find out about** her new boyfriend?

get ahead of overtake

If you don't study, the others will **get ahead of** you.

get around to finally do

When are you going to **get around to** fixing the faucet?

get away from separate one's self from

You have to **get away from** here.

get away with misbehave and not be found out

They cheated on the exam and got away with it.

get out of be released from an obligation

How did you **get out of** washing the dishes?

get through with finish a difficult experience

When does he get through with chemotherapy?

give up on no longer have hope for

He let her down so many times that she finally gave up on

him.

go in for be interested in

Do you **go in for** motorcycles?

go out for audition for a team

He's going out for the football team; I hope he makes it.

go out with date

She's going out with Paul on Saturday night.

go through with endure an event, even with second thoughts

Divorce is a big step. Are you really going to go through

with it?

hang out with spend leisure time with

Who are you hanging out with these days?

keep away from not associate with

Her mother told her to keep away from that crowd.

keep up with maintain the same level as

You run too fast; I can't keep up with you.

look back on remember

It's fun to look back on all the fun we had together.

look down on feel superior to

You must never, ever, look down on other people.

look in on make sure that all is in order

Thank you for looking in on my mother every evening.

look up to admire and respect

We will always **look up to** our mother and father.

make up with reestablish a relationship

They're not fighting anymore; he made up with her.

put up with tolerate

She refused to put up with his laziness, and kicked him out.

run around with spend leisure time with questionable people

I heard he was running around with a gang.

run out of exhaust the supply of

We ran out of gas in the middle of nowhere.

stand in for substitute for

She couldn't come, so her sister is standing in for her.

stand up for support or witness

All of his friends **stood up for** him at the trial.

try out for audition for

He is **trying out for** the part of the king in the school play.

watch out for be wary of

Watch out for potholes in the road!

PRACTICE

7-1. Rewrite each sentence, using a verb-adverb-preposition expression in place of the underlined words.

- 1. My sister is going to <u>stop dating</u> her boyfriend tonight. *My sister is going to break up with her boyfriend tonight.*
- 2. I don't understand how she tolerates her new roommate.
- 3. He is looking for another teacher to <u>substitute for</u> him tomorrow.
- 4. The doctor told her to drink less coffee.
- 5. If you have a cold, you should <u>avoid</u> other people as much as possible.
- 6. It is hard for the smaller children to <u>maintain the pace of</u> the big ones.
- 7. We have to go to the store; we have <u>exhausted our supply of</u> milk for the baby.
- 8. The children are <u>exhausted from</u> playing all day.
- 9. They will have to <u>confront</u> the facts.
- 10. We all <u>respect and admire</u> our boss.

UNIT 8:

Phrasal Verbs Used as Nouns

Many phrasal verbs are commonly used as nouns. There are three ways to write these nouns:

as two separate words

EXAMPLE:

rip off a rip off a robbery

I had to pay fifteen dollars to park my car. What a rip off!

with a hyphen between the two words

EXAMPLE:

stand-in a stand-in a substitute

She worked as a **stand-in** when the manager was on vacation.

as one word

EXAMPLE:

turnout a turnout the size of an audience

We had a great turnout for our baseball game.

Unfortunately, there is no good rule or guideline to help us know which of the three forms to use. Many organizations have their own style manual to specify the usage they prefer.

Use these combinations as singular or plural nouns; use noun-determiners and descriptive adjectives as usual.

EXAMPLES OF PHRASAL VERBS USED AS NOUNS:

blowout a tire that has burst

We had a **blowout** on the highway.

breakdown a collapse

Rioters crowded the streets, and there was a general breakdown of

order.

break-in an illegal or forced entry into a room or building

We had a break-in at the office last night; several computers were

stolen.

break-up a separation caused by disagreement

The young girl was unhappy about the break-up with her

boyfriend.

close-up a photograph of someone's face

That photographer is very good at close-ups.

come-on an incentive

The free T-shirts at the game were a come-on to get more people to

buy tickets.

cover up an attempt to hide the truth

The cover-up of the crime made it difficult to investigate.

getaway a vacation

That travel agency advertises exotic **getaways**.

giveaway something that can be obtained for free

There were a lot of prizes and giveaways at the fair.

hand-medown clothing used first by an older child and later by a younger one

As the youngest child in a big family, almost all her clothes were

hand-me-downs.

handout free food or supplies

Many homeless people survive on handouts.

hangout a place where friends often go for relaxation or entertainment

The bar on the corner is their favorite hangout.

hang-up a psychological problem

Her insecurity is one of her hang-ups.

kickback money received by a controlling agent in a business transaction

We believe somebody got a **kickback** in that business deal.

leftovers food saved for another meal

We have leftovers for a week after a big holiday meal.

letdown a return to normal life after a time of excitement

It was a big letdown for her to go back to work after her long

vacation.

lookout a place for observing the activities of others

The detective had a great lookout from the tenth floor of that

building.

makeup paint for the face

Most women look better with a little makeup.

markdown merchandise that has been reduced in price

The markdowns are in the basement of the store.

mix-up confusion caused by an error

There were a lot of mix-ups during our tour; most of the

information we received about prices, hours of operation, and

transportation was incorrect.

pullover a sweater that you put on by pulling it over your head

Pullovers are comfortable and attractive.

pushover a gullible person

Her husband is a **pushover**; he will buy anything from a slick

salesman.

rip-off a high price for something of lesser value

He paid too much for that antique chair; it was a rip-off.

show-off a person who constantly demonstrates his talents

I don't like to dance with him because he is a big **show-off**.

stand-in a substitute

The **stand-in** for the main actor did a great job.

step up an improvement in status

The new house is a **step up** for him.

departure of an airplane The takeoff was smooth, but the landing was difficult.			
takeover the assumption of control, management, or responsibility of another group There have been a lot of takeovers of big companies this year			
auditions If you want to be on the team, come to the tryouts tomorrow afternoon.			
a change in attitude When he met her he went from depressed to cheerful; it was a complete turnaround.			
the number of people attending an event The turnout for the office picnic was great; almost everybody came.			
a session of exercise A daily workout can improve your disposition.			
an article in a newspaper or a magazine There was a big write-up about our friend in last week's paper.			
ne appropriate nouns in the blanks.			
ourst on the highway. We had a			
d is going to a psychologist to try to get rid of her			
h is private and quiet; it is a perfect for a ple.			
an carefully applied lipstick, powder, and mascara; she was an putting on			
two thousand dollars for that old, broken-down car. What a			

6.	That soccer player always gets the ball and dances around with it. He is a big
7.	If you want to audition for the school chorus, come to the auditorium for on Thursday at four o'clock.
8.	The kids always go there to relax after school. It's their favorite
9.	Walking fast for an hour every day is a good
10	Be sure to read the review of the show in the newspaper. It was an excellent

UNIT 9: Phrasal Verbs Used as Adjectives

Verb-preposition combinations are used as adjectives in some common expressions.

When used as adjectives before nouns, these combinations are hyphenated.

carry-out/take-out food food prepared and sold to be eaten

somewhere else

She lives alone and thrives on carry-out

food.

check-out counter the place where the cashier is located

Please take all your purchases to the

check-out counter.

drive-by shooting a crime involving the indiscriminate use of

a gun from a vehicle

The wounded people were victims of a

drive-by shooting.

drive-in restaurant/movie; drive-

through bank/carwash

a business where people enjoy the services

without leaving their cars

Drive-in movies were popular in the

fifties, but not anymore.

hand-me-down clothes used clothes

In order to save money, the student wore

hand-me-down clothes.

left-over food prepared food saved from a previous meal

Left-over food is never as good as it was

when it was fresh.

run-down neighborhood a neglected area

There are too many run-down neighborhoods in the city. an entertainer who stands at a microphone stand-up comic and tells jokes He made quite a bit of money as a **stand**up comic. sit-down dinner/lunch/meal a meal where the food is served at the table, rather than buffet style. They hada wonderfulsit-down dinner at their wedding reception. a telephone call ordered by a hotel guest to wake-up call help him wake up Our planeisleavingearly in the morning, sowewillneedawake-upcall. a mechanical toy that works by turning a wind-up toy key The children love to play with wind-up toys. **PRACTICE** 9-1. Fill in each blank with a verb-preposition combination used as an adjective: 1. You can pay for your groceries at the _____ counter. 2. I'm cooking dinner at home tonight; I'm really tired of food. 3. Whenever I check into a hotel, I ask for a _____ call for the next morning. 4. The politicians promised to help clean up the _____ neighborhoods around the city. 5. It is very convenient to deposit your checks at a ______ bank.

PART FIVE

Prepositions as Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs

In the following examples, a preposition has been added to the beginning of the original word, making it more specific.

UNIT 1: Nouns

In the following examples, a preposition has been added to the beginning of the original word, making it more specific.

byline a line at the beginning of an article with the author's name

His article was published, and he was pleased to see his name

on the **byline**.

bypass a route that goes around a city, rather than through it

Taking the **bypass** saves a lot of time.

a surgical operation that avoids the main organ

Her father had a heart bypass last month.

downgrade a change to a lower quality

His new position is a downgrade in salary, but he is happier.

downpour a heavy rain

The streets are flooded after that downpour yesterday.

downswing a reduction in business activity

There was a downswing in the first quarter of the year.

downtown the heart of a city

Let's go downtown tonight and have fun.

input the contribution of ideas

We really need your input for this proposal.

off chance an unlikely possibility

He called me on the **off chance** that I would be available.

offshoot a branch

That group is an **offshoot** of a national organization.

outbreak an eruption

There has been an outbreak of the flu in this city.

outlaw a criminal

The cowboy films always have heroes and outlaws.

outpost a place of business far away from city life

His store is a little **outpost** in the middle of nowhere.

outpouring an abundance

There was an **outpouring** of sympathy for the widow.

output production

Our **output** for the month was huge; we made a lot of money.

overkill failure caused by too much effort

The salesman talked so much that the client lost interest; it was

complete overkill.

overpass a bridge that extends over a road

An overpass is being built at that intersection; it will ease the

traffic situation.

throughway highway

You should go on the throughway; it's much faster.

underdog the team or person not expected to succeed

It's exciting when the **underdog** wins in a tournament.

underpass a road built underneath another road

To get on the main highway, you need to get on the underpass

first.

underpinnings foundation

If the underpinnings are strong, the building will be safe.

update the latest information

The television stations are giving us an **update** on the tragedy

every five minutes.

upheaval a disruption

There is a big **upheaval** going on in our office; a lot of people are being transferred. ambitious newcomer upstart The new assistant tried to change our office procedures during her first week. What an upstart! increase in activity upsurge There was an **upsurge** during the second quarter, thank goodness! upswing increase in activity There has been a steady upswing this year. Certain expressions use prepositions in noun form. someone who can substitute if necessary backup I think I am well enough to do the job; if not, my colleague is here as a backup. the ins and outs all of the details After owning a restaurant for twenty years, he knows all the ins and outs of the business. the good things and the bad things the ups and downs We learn to cope with the ups and downs of life. **PRACTICE** 1-1. Fill in each blank with a preposition-noun combination: 1. That business lost money during the ______ in August. 2. The arrival of tourists in the spring means a big _____ in business activity. 3. At the meeting they asked for ______ from everybody in the department. 4. Our boss gives us an _____ on the company's activities

at the end of every month.

5. You'd better get a flu shot in case there is an the flu next winter.	of

UNIT 2: Adjectives

In the following examples, a preposition has been added to the beginning of the original word, making it more specific.

backup reserve

There is a **backup** crew in case you need help.

bygone past

In **bygone** days, the pace of life was slower.

downbeat unhappy

He has been downbeat ever since his girlfriend left town.

for-profit money-making

That group looks like a charity, but it is really a for-profit

operation.

in-class activity done in the classroom, rather than as homework

We have to write an in-class composition.

incoming being received

The **incoming** mail should go in that pile.

off-color obscene

I really hate his off-color remarks.

offshore in the ocean or sea

They are trying to regulate the **offshore** drilling of oil.

off-the-cuff spontaneous

Her off-the-cuff remarks prove her to be very well informed.

ongoing currently in progress

Everyone is sick of the long **ongoing** investigation.

online pertaining to the Internet

Online services get better every day.

outgoing extroverted

He is one of the most **outgoing** young people I have ever met.

out-of-the- far away, and not on the main road

He proposed to her at a romantic, out-of-the-way restaurant.

overbearing domineering

way

Life is stressful when you have an **overbearing** boss.

overdone ruined from cooking too long

The dinner wasn't good; the meat was raw and the vegetables

were overdone.

overextended too busy

Her life is very stressful because of her **overextended** schedule.

overjoyed very happy

He was **overjoyed** when he heard the news.

overpaid receiving more money than one is worth

The organization has a few overpaid employees.

underdone not cooked long enough

The meat was **underdone**, so we put it back in the oven.

underpaid paid less than one is worth

The workers at that factory are underpaid.

upbeat in a good mood

Everybody is **upbeat** because of the holidays.

upmarket stylish and expensive

The new mall has only **upmarket** shops; there are no discount

stores there.

In the following expression	s, prepositions are used in the form of adjectives:			
the downside	the negative aspect The downside of my new job is that I have to work on Saturdays.			
the in crowd/thing/place	what is currently popular In high school, she was always part of the in crowd. Body piercing was the in thing in the early nineties. That nightclub is the in place for the over-thirty crowd.			
the inside story	information known only by the people concerned The tabloid newspapers always claim to have the inside story, but it is usually only speculation.			
the upside	the positive aspect The upside of the new job is that there will be a lot of international travel.			
PRACTICE				
2-1. Fill in each blank vindicated meaning:	vith a preposition-adjective combination with the			
1. We were	1. We were (thrilled) at the news.			
2. She got the information contacts.	2. She got the information through her (Internet)			
3. Many people are	(given too much work) and			
	(given too much work) and (given very low wages).			
4. Her new boyfriend is fri	iendly and (extroverted).			
5. During the interview they explained the				
(positive) and the	(negative) of working there.			

UNIT 3: Verbs

In the following examples, a preposition has been added to the beginning of a verb, giving it more specific meaning.

bypass to go around a city to avoid the downtown traffic

If you are in a hurry, you can bypass Philadelphia by taking the

alternate route.

downgrade to lower in quality or status

They downgraded her job, so she is looking for another one.

download to add software to a computer

She downloaded a new program this morning.

outdo to surpass

She is very ambitious; she wants to outdo everybody.

outlaw to make illegal

They have *outlawed* smoking in many public places.

outpace to go faster

The men outpaced the boys right from the beginning of the race.

overcome to conquer

She overcame her shyness and made a lot of friends.

overdo to work too hard

After the operation, the doctor told him not to **overdo** it.

overtake to reach and then surpass

We knew him when he was just learning to dance, but he overtook

us and is now a professional.

to change from a negative situation to a positive one overturn There has been a big **overturn** in the school system. **overwhelm** to surprise in the extreme The teacher was **overwhelmed** by the party the students gave in her honor. to succeed by offering a lower price than one's competitors undercut Discount stores usually **undercut** the department stores. update announce the latest news Have they **updated** the hurricane warning? upgrade to raise in quality or status She is earning more money because they **upgraded** her job. withdraw to stop participating It is a shame you have to withdraw from the class. withhold keep money that will be owed to you at a later date The government withholds part of your salary for income tax. In the following expressions, prepositions are used in the form of verbs. to "down" something to drink something very fast After the race, he downed four glasses of water. to "up" something to increase something I wish I had bought that coat last year; they have upped the price. The gym workout is getting easier; it's time to up the weights on the machines. **PRACTICE** 3-1. Fill in each blank with an appropriate preposition-verb combination: 1. In an effort to save money, they are going to

(decrease the status of) a lot of jobs.

3. That team didn't have enough		nad to on) from the tournament.
4. He bought her a huge diamo (surprise and impress) her.	ond ring, hoping to _	
5. Do you think they will ever this country?		(prohibit) guns in



Appendix 1: Answer Key

Part One

- 1-1 1. story 2. complaint 3. jokes 4. learn 5. told 6. unkind 7. excited 8. twenty dollars 9. finished 10. scattered
- 1-2 1. We are not about to go there. 2. She did an about-face.
- 1-3 1. The president's announcement brought about riots.
 - 2. Is your great-grandmother able to get about by herself?
- 2-1 1. sofa 2. hang 3. principal 4. cruelty 5. article
- 2-2 1. The policeman went above and beyond the call of duty.
 - 2. Even the president is not above the law.
- 3-1 1. swim 2. street 3. library 4. state
- 3-2 1. I came across this recipe in my mother's cookbook.
 - 2. Her brother tried to get it across that she should be quiet.
 - 3. I hope to get my message across to the audience.
- 4-1 1. read the instructions 2. your name 3. the school bus 4. studying 5. day
- 4-2 1. After all is said and done, we will be happy.
 - 2. David didn't study for the test, but he got a good grade after all.
- 4-3 1. She takes after her dad.
 - 2. The baby was named after her grandmother.
 - 3. The babysitter looks after the children on Thursday afternoons.
- 5-1 1. suitcase 2. current 3. age 4. windows 5. dark hair 6. loan 7. the flu 8. gun control
- 5-2 1. It goes against the grain that teacher salaries are so low.
 - 2. They became prosperous against all odds.
 - 3. We're up against the state champions tomorrow night.
- 6-1 1. late 2. five classes
- 6-2 1. We asked if we could look around, and they said to go ahead.
 - 2. They were just trying to get ahead.
 - 3. His brother is trying to get ahead of him at tennis.

- 7-1 1. path 2. work
- 7-2 1. You thought we were angry, but we were just pretending all along.
- 7-3 1. It's important to get along with your classmates.
- 8-1 1. ourselves 2. winners 3. flowers
- 9-1 1. house 2. world 3. corner 4. scarf 5. moping 6. snooped 7. twenty-five dollars 8. five o'clock
- 9-2 1. Drive around back.
 - 2. You have to turn around.
 - 3. She's giving him the run around.
- 9-3 1. She really gets around.
 - 2. Can you show me around the campus?
 - 3. We are just hanging around.
 - 4. His older brother kicks him around.
- 10-1 1. works 2. captain
- 11-1 1. school 2. 123 Oak Street 3. smiled 4. computer 5. war 6. latest 7. 75 miles per hour 8. 40 cents per pound 9. 3,000 feet 10. the news
- 11-2 1. They are at work.
 - 2. Don't try to do everything at once.
 - 3. We arrived at last.
 - 4. We were happy at first.
 - 5. He's at an advantage.
 - 6. I keep her at arm's length.
 - 7. I don't know what he's getting at.
 - 8. He made a pass at me.
- 11-3 1. The child picked at the scab.
- 12-1 1. the store 2. came 3. call
- 12-2 1. The officer told her to step back/to move back.
 - 2. I wanted to get back at her.
 - 3. I'll get back to you when I have the information.
 - 4. We need to cut back on movies.

- 13-1 1. a lot of people 2. four P.M. 3. the judge
- 14-1 1. Maria 2. Mrs. Martínez's and Miss Evans's classes 3. idea 4. problems
- 14-2 1. The bus is behind (schedule).
 - 2. You are behind the times.
- 15-1 1. normal 2. mine
- 15-2 1. It was below the belt.
- 16-1 1. other people 2. pillow 3. cheating
- 17-1 1. sit 2. walk
- 17-2 1. Her comment was beside the point.
 - 2. The teacher is beside herself.
- 18-1 1. All the girls 2. my brothers
- 19-1 1. fence 2. five 3. Monday and Friday 4. 33 and 40 5. New York and California 6. decide
- 19-2 1. Between you and me, I am not voting for that politician.
- 20-1 1. Chicago 2. homework
- 20-2 1. His behavior was beyond the pale/belief.
- 21-1 1. Monday
- 22-1 1. carpenter 2. 5 P.M. 3. gallon 4. 1,800 5. babysitting 6. rocks 7. 10 points
- 1. By all means, ask for help if you need it.
 - 2. She is kind by nature.
 - 3. By the way, don't forget the meeting next week.
 - 4. Some people work by night and sleep by day.
 - 5. She was (all) by herself.
 - 6. I found this old photo by chance.
 - 7. Do you by any chance know my father?
- 1. He stood by me when I needed help.

- 2. Could you run that story by me again?
- 3. She gets by.
- 4. Can we stop by/drop by this afternoon?
- 5. I go by your house on my way home from work.
- 23-1 1. work 2. each other 3. three hours
- 24-1 1. lack of experience 2. traffic
- 25-1 1. slide 2. tree 3. street
- 25-2 1. He hung the picture upside down.
- 25-3 1. The government is cracking down on homelessness.
 - 2. I hope you don't come down with a cold.
 - 3. Julia's mother will calm her down.
 - 4. Please tell your dog to back down.
 - 5. Please don't let your teacher down.
 - 6. Are you going to turn the offer down?
 - 7. Let's buy the computer when the price comes down.
 - 8. She looks down her nose at the newcomers.
 - 9. It's a good idea to write your passwords down.
 - 10. Stop putting me down in front of your friends.
- 26-1 1. sleep 2. football game
- 27-1 1. Abe 2. Saturdays and Sundays
- 28-1 1. our house 2. honest
- 1. surprise 2. relaxation 3. tickets 4. winning 5. a warm coat 6. difficult 7. cat 8. grabs 9. leaving 10. bill 11. free 12. happy 13. drove 14. good 15. music 16. good 17. actress 18. higher wages
- 29-2 1. Please help me for once.
 - 2. We didn't trust the travel guidebook, so we went there and saw for ourselves.
 - 3. You're on time—for a change!
 - 4. He decided to stop calling her once and for all.

- 5. It was very hot, so I decided to go for a swim.
- 6. We cannot change the situation now; we will stay quiet for the time being.
- 29-3 1. They stood up for the mayor.
 - 2. He (really) cares for his mom.
 - 3. She is trying out for the play next week.
 - 4. The university will not stand for cheating.
 - 5. No thank you. I don't care for dessert.
- 30-1 1. hears 2. deleted 3. graduate 4. took off 5. 9 A.M. to 5 P.M. 6. \$60,000 to \$70,000 7. see 8. tired 9. crying 10. tell
- 1. car 2. notebook 3. chorus 4. 80s 5. 30 minutes 6. used paper 7. hand 8. portions 9. this 10. the rain. 11. black and white 12. rhythm 13. style 14. treat 15. grades
- 31-2 1. He will have to pass a driving test in addition to a written test.
 - 2. A ban on smoking on campus is in the air.
- 31-3 1. Someone broke in last night.
 - 2. We were having a private conversation, and he kept butting in.
 - 3. You should check in at the hotel as soon as you arrive.
 - 4. Before the plane lands, you have to fill in this form.
 - 5. Count me in!
- 32-1 1. him 2. tennis court
- 33-1 1. experiences 2. class
- 34-1 1. house 2. surprise
- 35-1 1. to the mall 2. Australia
- 36-1 1. stomped 2. debt 3. trouble
- 36-2 1. I don't want to get into trouble!
- 36-3 1. They talked me into going with them.
 - 2. I wonder if I'll run into anybody I know at the game.

- 37-1 1. mangoes 2. crazy 3. argue
- 38-1 1. near 2. her job
- 39-1 1. me and Taylor 2. favorite
- 1. the alphabet 2. private 3. mathematics 4. fourth 5. loaves 6. noise 7. a couple 8. the sky 9. rid 10. disgust
- 40-2 1. I didn't have the right of way.
 - 2. We needed a change of scenery.
- 41-1 1. jumped 2. close to 3. school 4. lights
- 1. This is off the record, but I heard that the teacher is going to a different school.
 - 2. His behavior is off the wall.
 - 3. That bar is off limits to the kids.
 - 4. My sister hit it off with my friends.
 - 5. She is better off.
- 41-3 1. They called the wedding off.
 - 2. I was nodding off during the meeting.
 - 3. Hey—knock it off!
 - 4. He was laid off.
 - 5. His bad manners put everyone off.
 - 6. What time does your plane take off?
- 1. standing 2. boardwalk 3. house 4. street 5. hands and knees 6. gloves
 - 7. weekends 8. health care 9. basketball team 10. order
- 42-2 1. I'm trying to log on.
 - 2. My computer is on the blink.
 - 3. Elena is always on time.
 - 4. She has a crush on the camp counselor.
 - 5. On your mark, get set, go!
- 42-3 1. We have to get on the bus now.
 - 2. It's hard for her to put her clothes on.
 - 3. It's too bad you missed out on the party.
 - 4. Don't let those bullies pick on your little sister.

- 5. You can log on here.
- 43-1 1. floor 2. cheated
- 44-1 1. ice cream 2. bed
- 45-1 1. sat
- 1. threw 2. style 3. ran 4. office 5. breath 6. Three 7. kindness
- 1. He asked me out. 2. They have checked out (of the hotel) 3. He dropped out (of school) when he was sixteen. 4. She passed out in class. 5. Please pick out four apples. 6. The firemen put out the fire. 7. I spilled coffee on the sofa and tried to get the spot out. 8. They work out together.
- 47-1 1. car
- 1. building 2. head 3. fence 4. dogs 5. state line 6. the speed limit 7. hotel room 8. money
- 48-2 1. She is head over heels in love with him.
 - 2. That course is over my head.
- 48-3 1. Nobody was there when he fell over.
 - 2. The police officer pulled me over.
 - 3. He was passed over.
 - 4. We are thinking your offer over.
 - 5. Could you please look over these contracts?
- 49-1 1. your office 2. sixty-five
- 50-1 1. red light 2. window 3. course 4. illness 5. embassy
- 50-2 1. Do you think he will come through?
 - 2. Our contract fell through.
 - 3. She showed us through the museum.
- 51-1 1. day 2. city

- 1. home 2. school 3. flight 4. handed 5. best pianist 6. neighborhood 7. adapt 8. dust 9. obedient 10. a quarter 11. book club 12. gallon
- 52-2 1. He texts me from time to time.
 - 2. Are you used to the climate here?
- 52-3 1. She came to a few minutes ago.
 - 2. I am looking forward to your visit.
- 53-1 1. steps 2. contributes 3. hospitable 4. directed
- 54-1 1. midnight 2. April
- 55-1 1. gifts 2. seven 3. laws 4. impression 5. Canada
- 56-1 1. sad 2. thermal underwear
- 57-1 1. 12 P.M. 2. learn
- 58-1 1. hopped 2. hill 3. street 4. scrape 5. game 6. pieces
- 58-2 1. She kept walking up and down the room.
 - 2. I hope you make up your mind soon.
 - 3. It's up to you.
 - 4. The workers are up in arms.
 - 5. I can't go because I'm up to my ears in work.
- 1. My mom blew up when she found out.
 - 2. Please don't bring that topic up at the meeting.
 - 3. He will need to do extra work in order to catch up to the other children.
 - 4. I hope this news will cheer you up.
 - 5. Please hurry up!
 - 6. Keep up the good work!
 - 7. She can't keep up with you.
 - 8. I hope she doesn't pass up this opportunity.
 - 9. She wrote up her ideas.
- 1. dance 2. furnished 3. pride 4. toys 5. problems 6. a new company 7. harmony 8. broke up 9. shouting 10. these shoes

- 59-2 1. They were charged with starting the fire.
 - 2. Down with the dictator/tyrant!
 - 3. She gets along with her roommate.
- 59-3 1. I can't put up with his attitude.
 - 2. I don't know how he gets away with his crimes.
 - 3. Let's get on with it!
- 1. neighborhood 2. ten minutes 3. sight
- 61-1 1. her coat 2. training wheels 3. paying
- 61-2 1. She was without a doubt my best teacher.
 - 2. We will finish tomorrow without fail.
 - 3. That is without question.
 - 4. The new boss began to work without ceremony.

Part Two

1-1.

- 1. in, in, on, at, in
- 2. since
- 3. for
- 4. at, on, by
- 5. on, of, for/in
- 6. on, at, around/at, until
- 7. at, in
- 8. after
- 9. through/during
- 10. during
- 11. At
- 12. up

2-1A.

- 1. on
- 2. in
- 3. near
- 4. far from
- 5. over
- 6. in back of/behind
- 7. at the top of
- 8. at the bottom of
- 9. next to
- 10. against
- 11. between
- 12. among

2-1B.

in, in, at, on, at, on, in, at, at, in, in, at, on, at, in, on, in

- 1. across
- 2. up
- 3. over
- 4. away from
- 5. out of
- 6. down
- 7. back to
- 8. into
- 9. toward
- 10. through
- 11. along
- 12. past
- 13. around
- 14. onto
- 15. off

4-1.

- 1. about
- 2. over
- 3. under
- 4. between
- 5. plus
- 6. from
- 7. into
- 8. of

- 1. in
- 2. in
- 3. during
- 4. on
- 5. in
- 6. on

- 7. During
- 8. On
- 9. In
- 10. on

- 1. in
- 2. on
- 3. on
- 4. in
- 5. in
- 6. in
- 7. on
- 8. in
- 9. on
- 10. on

7-1.

- 1. of
- 2. on
- 3. in
- 4. on
- 5. of
- 6. in
- 7. of
- 8. on
- 9. in
- 10. on

- 1. like
- above
- 3. about
- 4. of

- 5. about
- 6. about
- 7. with
- 8. of
- 9. like
- 10. with

- 1. in
- 2. on
- 3. with, on
- 4. have, on
- 5. in
- 6. on
- 7. in
- 8. with, on
- 9. on
- 10. in

- 1. about
- 2. about/over
- 3. about
- 4. in
- 5. about
- 6. on
- 7. in
- 8. at
- 9. in
- 10. on
- 11. over
- 12. in
- 13. at
- 14. of/about
- 15. over

- 16. in
- 17. at
- 18. of
- 19. on
- 20. about

- 1. to
- 2. for
- 3. on
- 4. for
- 5. to
- 6. to/for
- 7. for
- 8. to
- 9. to
- 10. for
- 11. for
- 12. to/for

- 1. out of
- 2. under
- 3. in
- 4. at
- 5. on
- 6. in
- 7. in
- 8. on
- 9. on
- 10. in
- 11. in
- 12. on
- 13. out of
- 14. in

15. under

13-1.

- 1. of
- 2. out of/from
- 3. with
- 4. from
- 5. of
- 6. off
- 7. out of
- 8. from
- 9. off
- 10. of

14-1.

- 1. of
- 2. for
- 3. to
- 4. for
- 5. at/with
- 6. about
- 7. at
- 8. in
- 9. of
- 10. of
- 11. with
- 12. about
- 13. about
- 14. for
- 15. about

- 1. with
- 2. about

- 3. to
- 4. on
- 5. to
- 6. to/with
- 7. with
- 8. with
- 9. to
- 10. about

15-2.

- 1. to
- 2. with
- 3. toward
- 4. on
- 5. to
- 6. to
- 7. on
- 8. at
- 9. about
- 10. with

15-3.

- 1. in
- 2. with
- 3. in
- 4. in
- 5. in
- 6. in
- 7. with
- 8. in
- 9. with
- 10. with

Part Three

1-1.

- 1. with a pen
- 2. for a girl/for this girl/for that girl/for another girl
- 3. to Mary's cousin
- 4. without a book
- 5. from a nice boy
- 6. between Mary and another girl
- 7. in Mary's house
- 8. for another apple
- 9. next to a/the tall boy
- 10. near Mr. Johnson's house

1-2.

- 1. for three apples
- 2. without friends
- 3. in the United States
- 4. from many countries
- 5. to lots of places/to a lot of places
- 6. except these exercises
- 7. with other friends
- 8. at plenty of stores
- 9. by other teachers
- 10. from the Smiths

1-3.

- 1. for this furniture
- 2. for fresh air
- 3. with new jewelry
- 4. without much hot water
- 5. with a little machinery
- 6. of sugar

- 7. by mail
- 8. with too much junk
- 9. for meat
- 10. for equipment

1-4.

- 1. them
- 2. it
- 3. them
- 4. her
- 5. us
- 6. them
- 7. him
- 8. it
- 9. it
- 10. him and her/them
- 11. you
- 12. her and me/us
- 13. us
- 14. them
- 15. them

1-5.

- 1. studying, working
- 2. exercising
- 3. taking
- 4. driving
- 5. buying
- 6. moving
- 7. cooking, cleaning
- 8. playing
- 9. winning
- 10. taking

1.6.

- 1. working
- 2. work
- 3. working
- 4. work
- 5. working
- 6. work
- 7. work
- 8. work
- 9. working
- 10. work
- 11. working
- 12. work
- 13. working

- 1. Is the letter from your mother?
- 2. Are you in Chicago?
- 3. Where are you from?/What state are you from?
- 4. What city are they from?
- 5. Who is the picture of?
- 6. What is the article about?
- 7. What time is the class?
- 8. Where is the concert?

2-2.

- 1. What/Which department does she work in?
- 2. Where does he call from?
- 3. Does he send email to text you?
- 4. Who(m) does he send email to?
- 5. Does he drive through Washington state?
- 6. What state does he drive through?
- 7. What do they talk about?
- 8. Who(m) do they discuss it with?
- 9. Where does he go every summer?
- 10. Who(m) does she make cookies for?

- 11. Where does he work?
- What time does he work?

- 1. where she is from.
- 2. who(m) he is talking to.
- 3. what she writes with.
- 4. who(m) they live with.
- 5. who(m) this letter is for.
- 6. what he does that for.
- 7. what company she works for.
- 8. which bus she is coming on.
- 9. who(m) she writes letters to.
- 10. which courses I am registered for.

- 1. The man [who(m)] she writes letters to is my father.
- 2. The house (that) my friends are looking at is beautiful.
- 3. Those are the children [who(m)] my daughter plays with.
- 4. The teacher [who(m)] we talked to yesterday isn't here.
- 5. The piano (that) he paid a lot of money for is fabulous.
- 6. I am looking for the boy [who(m)] I gave five dollars to.
- 7. She likes the neighbor [who(m)] she goes to the movies with.
- 8. I lost the bag (that) I put my money in.
- 9. I found the jacket (that) I took my keys out of.
- 10. He can't remember the street (that) he parked on.

Part Four

1-1.

- 1. We asked for it.
- 2. She is going to call on them next week.
- 3. They just got on it.
- 4. I came across them.
- 5. The policeman is coming after you.
- 6. She ran into them at the mall.
- 7. I am going to stand by him/her.
- 8. He just went through them.
- 9. We are looking for it.
- 10. That boy takes after him.

1-2.

- 1. did you ask for?
- 2. is she going to call on?
- 3. did they just get on?
- 4. did you come across?
- 5. is the policeman coming after?
- 6. did she run into at the mall?
- 7. are you going to stand by?
- 8. did he just go through?
- 9. wallet are you looking for?
- 10. does that boy take after?

1-3.

- 1. are looking for.
- 2. was going through.
- 3. had checked into.
- 4. cares about.
- 5. is running for.

1-4.

- 1. he was looking for.
- 2. somebody broke into.
- 3. she hopes to hear from?
- 4. the teacher picks on.
- 5. I have never heard of.

2-1.

- 1. I called him/Pedro back.
- 2. Patricia did the test/it over.
- 3. We invited André/him over.
- 4. He let his teacher/her/him down.
- 5. They named the baby/him after my father.
- 6. The teacher kicked Angela/her out (of the classroom).
- 7. He turned Soo/her down.
- 8. The long swim wore Jessica and me/us out.
- 9. The guide showed Jason and his family/them around.
- 10. They passed Miriam/her over.

2-2.

- 1. Did you call Pedro/him back?
- 2. Did she do the test/it over?
- 3. Did you invite André/him over?
- 4. Did he let his teacher/her/him down?
- 5. Did they name the baby/him after your father?
- 6. Did the teacher kick Angela/her out?
- 7. Did he turn Soo/her down?
- 8. Did the long swim wear Jessica and you/you (all) out?
- 9. Did the guide show Jason and his family/them around?
- 10. Did they pass Miriam/her over?

- 1. The teacher came in and broke it up.
- 2. Don't bring it up.

- 3. Are you going to call it off?
- 4. We will clean it up.
- 5. I have to fill them out.
- 6. She is trying to get it off her shoes.
- 7. Did you give it back?
- 8. We looked her up in Pittsburgh.
- 9. He always mixes them up.

3-2.

- 1. They looked the new house over./They looked over the new house.
- 2. We are going to pass our papers in./We are going to pass in our papers.
- 3. He has to pay the money back./He has to pay back the money.
- 4. Did they kick Jennifer out?/Did they kick out Jennifer?
- 5. I hope she doesn't pass this opportunity up./I hope she doesn't pass up this opportunity.

4-1.

- 1. She wants to get out of the car.
- 2. He hung up on me.
- 3. We are running out of milk.
- 4. The teacher mixes John up with Jim.
- 5. He is taking it out on me!
- 6. We need to check out of the hotel.
- 7. I got out of lunch duty.
- 8. She is going to break up with him.

- 1. Did he bring them up to the fourth floor?
- 2. Is she going to check them out of the library?
- 3. Is he trying to get it out of his shirt?
- 4. Did we get them back from the dry cleaners?
- 5. Is he going to hand it in to the manager tomorrow?
- 6. Should you hang it up?
- 7. Does she mix it up with her fingers?

- 8. Are the police going to run them out of town?
- 9. Does she take them out of the car herself?
- 10. Did I write it down on a scrap of paper?

- 1. The children acted up.
- 2. I hope the boss doesn't blow up because we are late.
- 3. I'm so glad you dropped in.
- 4. Please try to calm down.
- 5. Do you think they will catch on?
- 6. What time did you drop off?
- 7. It is important to grow up.
- 8. Those kids hang around all day.
- 9. He passed out in class.
- 10. We passed the exam; we lucked out.

7-1.

- 1. My sister is going to break up with her boyfriend tonight.
- 2. I don't understand how she puts up with her new roommate.
- 3. He is looking for another teacher to fill in for him tomorrow.
- 4. The doctor told her to cut back on coffee.
- 5. If you have a cold, you should keep away from/stay away from other people as much as possible.
- 6. It is hard for the smaller children to keep up with the big ones.
- 7. We have to go to the store; we have run out of milk for the baby.
- 8. The children are worn out from playing all day.
- 9. They will have to face up to the facts.
- 10. We all look up to our boss.

- 1. blowout
- 2. hang-ups
- 3. getaway
- 4. makeup

- 5. rip-off
- 6. show-off
- 7. tryouts
- 8. hangout
- 9. workout
- 10. write-up

- 1. check-out
- 2. carry-out/take-out
- 3. wake-up
- 4. run-down
- 5. drive-through

Part Five

1-1.

- 1. downswing
- 2. upsurge
- 3. input
- 4. update
- 5. outbreak

2-1.

- 1. overjoyed
- 2. online
- 3. overworked, underpaid
- 4. outgoing
- 5. up, down

- 1. downgrade
- 2. overcome
- 3. withdraw
- 4. overwhelm
- 5. outlaw

Appendix 2: Index of Phrases

PRECEDING		FOLLOWING	
PREPOSITION OR OTHER PARTICLE/S	NOUN OR VERB	FOLLOWING PREPOSITION	PAGE NUMBER
be	abhorrent	to	165–166
in one's	absence		89
an	absence	of	116
to	abuse someone	(all) through	160
from one's	accent		82
be	acceptable	to	165–166
in	acceptance		94
be	accessible	for	71
in	accord	with	194–195
on	account	of	117
on	account	of	131
in	accounting		90
be	accustomed	to	166–167
an	ache	in one's	92
be	aching	with	196–197
to	act	against	23
to	act	as	34
to	act	for someone	72
to	act	like	107
to	act	up	184
against an	action		23
in	action		94

go into	action		105
in one's	actions		85
to	adapt	to	166–167
to	add	on	136
to	add	to	167
to	add	up (to)	184
to	add something	on (to)	136
in	addition		94–95
in	addition	to	96
to	adhere	to	167
be	adjacent	to	169–170
in	administration		90
under an	administration		178
to	admit	to	166–167
something/nothing	adorable	about	13
be beneath	adultery		48
in	adulthood		85
in	advance		0.5
	aa vanee		85
to	advance	in	95
		in	_
	advance	for	95
at an	advance advantage		95 39
at an on the	advance advantage advice	for	95 39 69
on the	advance advantage advice advice	for of	95 39 69 131
on the to	advance advantage advice advice advise	for of about	95 39 69 131 12
at an on the to to be	advance advantage advice advice advise advise advise someone	for of about of	95 39 69 131 12 115
at an on the to to be be	advance advantage advice advice advise advise advise someone affectionate	for of about of to	95 39 69 131 12 115 167
at an on the to to be in the	advance advantage advice advice advise advise advise someone affectionate affectionate	for of about of to	95 39 69 131 12 115 167

in the	afternoon		85
(all) through the	afternoon		160
on nice	afternoons		129
at one's	age		38
under	age		177
with	age		195
one's	age is	against	24
through an	agency		161
be	aghast	at	37
to	agree	about	11
to	agree	on	136
to	agree	to	166–167
to	agree	with	194–195
in	agreement	with	91
an	agreement	with	194–195
in	agreement	with	194–195
toward an	agreement		175
be	ahead	of	26
in	aid	of	91
to one's	aid		165
to	aim	at	36
have an	air	about	13
in the	air		96–97
on the	air		134
with an	air		191–192
in the	air force		90
on an	airplane		128
an	airplane	to	164
			

in an	airplane (small)		84
off	alcohol		121
in an	alcove		84
in	alignment		90
in	alignment	with	91
after	all		21
	all	along	27
in	all		94–95
	all	of	113
be	allergic	to	166–167
an	allergy	to	166–167
of	aluminum		115
be	amazed	at	37
in	analysis		94–95
of	anger		114–115
with	anger		196–197
with	anger		191–192
from an	angle		81
be at an	angle	to	170–171
be	angry	about	11
in	anguish		88–89
in	anguish	of	117
of	anguish		114–115
an	animal	of	111–112
out of	animosity		145
for one's	anniversary		72
on one's	anniversary		133
an	annoyance	to	165–166

annoyance	of	117
annoying	to	165–166
another	of	113
answer	for	69
answer	to	164
answer	to	166–167
answer	to	94–95
answer	to	168
antidote	to	168
anxiety		145
anxious	about	12
anxious	for	70
any	of	113
anything		107
apartment		35
appeal	to	166–167
apply	for	70
apply	to	167
appreciation	of	91
appreciative	to	167
apprehension		92–93
approbation		92–93
approval		92–93
approval		134
approval		135–136
aptitude	for	74
architecture		90
area		199
	annoying another answer answer answer answer answer answer antidote anxiety anxious anxious any anything apartment appeal apply apply apply appreciation appreciative apprehension approval approval approval approval approval aptitude architecture	annoying to another of answer for answer to antidote to anxiety anxious about anxious for any of anything apartment appeal to apply for apply to appreciation of appreciative to appreval approval approval approval aptitude for

to	argue	about	11
to	argue	against	23
to	argue	among	29
to	argue	over	153
to	argue	with	184–188
an	argument	about	11
have an	argument	with	184–188
in an	argument	with	91
toward an	argument		175
arm-in-	arm	with	89
at	arm's length		38
be up in	arms	about	184
in the	army		90
to	arrange	above	16
to	arrange	into	104–105
on one's	arrival		133
with the	arrival	of	196–197
an	article	about	11
an	article	on	132
in an	article		84
be	ashamed	of	117
to	ask	about	11
to	ask	for	70
to	ask someone	out	146–148
an	assault	on	133–134
in	assent		92–93
to	assist	in	95
the	assistant	to	169
-			

association		85
assumption	of	131
assurance	about	11
astonished	at	37
astonishment		165–166
astounded	at	37
attach	to	167
attach something	with	193
attached	to	169
attack	on	133–134
attention		37
attention	to	166–167
attentive	to	167
attic		84
attitude		20
attitude	toward	174
attractive	about	13
attributable	to	169
audition	for	70
authority	of	131
available	for	71
available	to	167
average		16
average		129
average		177
aversion	to	166–167
award	to	165
award	to	165
	assumption assurance astonished astonishment astounded attach attach attach something attached attack attention attention attentive attic attitude attributable audition authority available available average average average average average average average	assumption of assurance about astonished at astonishment astounded at attach to attach something with attached to attack on attention attention attentive to attitude attitude attractive about attributable to audition for authority of available for available to average average average average aversion to award att

be	aware	of	117
in	awe	of	88–89
be	awkward	with	191–192
around	back		30
be back to	back		170–171
on the	back	of	112
to	back	down (from)	64
to	back	off	122–123
to	back	up	184
one's	background is	against	24
something/nothing	bad	about	13
be	bad	at	38
be	bad	for	71
	bad	of someone	118
in	bad weather		86–87
in	badminton		93
	bag	of	112
		of	112 56
by the		of	
by the in a	bag	of	56
by the in a	bag bag bake		56 84
by the in a to against one's	bag bag bake		56 84 69
by the in a to against one's in a	bag bag bake balance		56 84 69 24
a by the in a to against one's in a on the	bag bag bake balance balcony		56 84 69 24 84
a by the in a to against one's in a on the	bag bag bake balance balcony balcony	for	56 84 69 24 84 126
by the in a to against one's in a on the a	bag bag bake balance balcony balcony ban	for	56 84 69 24 84 126 132
by the in a to against one's in a on the a to	bag bag bake balance balcony balcony ban bang	for on against	56 84 69 24 84 126 132 23
by the in a to against one's in a on the to	bag bag bake balance balcony balcony ban bang bank	for on against	56 84 69 24 84 126 132 23 129

go into	bankruptcy		105
by the	barrel		56
through a	barricade		158
through a	barrier		158
a	barrier	to	168
in	baseball		93
be	based	on	129
in a	basement		84
be	bashful	about	12
be	basking	in	95
to	bat something	over	152
in a	bathing suit		89–90
to	battle	over	153
to	be	about	13
to	ha		10
ιο	be	across from	18
	be	after	20
to			
to	be	after	20
to to	be be	after ahead of	20 26
to to to	be be be	after ahead of back from	20 26 42
to to to to	be be be	after ahead of back from in back of	20 26 42 43
to to to to to	be be be be be	after ahead of back from in back of beside	20 26 42 43 49
to to to to to to	be be be be be be be be	after ahead of back from in back of beside for	20 26 42 43 49 75
to to to to to to to to to	be	after ahead of back from in back of beside for from	20 26 42 43 49 75 79
to	be	after ahead of back from in back of beside for from	20 26 42 43 49 75 79
to	be b	after ahead of back from in back of beside for from like off	20 26 42 43 49 75 79 107 120
to	be b	after ahead of back from in back of beside for from like off	20 26 42 43 49 75 79 107 120 128–129
to t	be b	after ahead of back from in back of beside for from like off on out of	20 26 42 43 49 75 79 107 120 128–129 144

to	be	over	152
to	be	through with	159
to	be	under	177
to	be	up	182
to	be	up to	184–188
to	be	with	190
to	be	with	194–195
to	be	with	195
to	be	with	190
to	be	with	197
to	be	with	192–193
off the	beach		120
on the	beach		126
on the	beach		127
be	beaming	with	196–197
to	beat	against	23
to the	beat	of	169
to	beat	to a pulp	169–170
with all one's	beauty		196–197
	because	of	117
in	bed		84
to	bed		164
to	beg	for	70
to	beg	off	122–123
to	begin	with	195
at the	beginning		36
from the	beginning		79
from the	beginning	of	81

from	beginning	to end	81
on	behalf	of	131
to	behave	like	107
after one's	behavior		20
on one's best	behavior		134–135
one's	behavior	toward	174
beyond	belief		53
be	belligerent	with	191–192
to	belong	to	169
below the	belt		47
on the	bench		134–135
go around the	bend		30
to	bend	over	151
be	beneficial	to	165–166
to one's	benefit		165
at	best		39
be for the	best		75
to	bet	on	129
be	better	for someone	71
be	better	from	81–82
be	better	off	122
for	better or	for worse	75
in	between		51
the great	beyond		53
on a	bicycle		128
a	bill	for	73
against a	bill		23
against one's	bill		24

in	bills		90
with the	bills		196–197
to	bind	to	171
through	binoculars		161
a	bird	of	111–112
on one's	birth		133
with the	birth	of	196–197
for one's	birthday		72
on one's	birthday		133
quite a	bit	about	11
into	bits		104–105
in	black		89–90
in the	black		88–89
in	black and white		88
to the	blare	of	169
be	blessed	with	191
	blind	in	95
on the	blink		134–135
around the	block		30
to	blow	down	63
to	blow	into	104
to	blow	off	120
to	blow	over	154
to	blow	toward	174
to	blow	up	184
to	blow something	down	63
to	blow something	into	104
to	blow something	off	120
-			

4	11 41:	4	146 140
to	blow something	out	146–148
to	blow something	up	184
above	board		17
across the	board		18
go by the	board		57
on the	board		132
on	board		134
on the	boardwalk		126
in a	boat (small)		84
in	bold		88
to	bone	up on	184
a	book	about	11
in a	book		84
a	book	on	132
to	book someone	for	71
a	boost	to	168
to	boot	up	184–188
on the	border	of	127
to	bore	to death	169–170
be	bored	from	81–82
be	bored	with	192
be	boring	to	165–166
to	borrow	from	79
to	borrow something	from	79
under a	boss		178
	both	of	113
to			
to	bother	about	12
	bother bother	to	12 165–166

on the	bottom	of	127
to	bounce	on	127
out of	bounds		145
within	bounds		199
have a	bout	with	193–194
a	bowl	of	112
a	box	of	112
by the	box		56
in a	box		84
through the	boxes		159–160
in	braces		89–90
to	brag	about	11
in	braids		89–90
a	brand	of	112
of	brass		115
to	break	down	63
to	break	in (on)	97
to	break	into	104
to	break	into	104–105
to	break	into	106
to	break	off	120
to	break	out	146–148
to	break	up	184–188
to	break	up (with)	195
to	break something	down	63
to	break something	in	97
to	break something	off	122–123
to	break something	up	184–188

at	breakfast		35
for	breakfast		72
over	breakfast		153
(all) through	breakfast		160
to	breakfast		164
above	breaking the law		16
beneath	breaking the law		48
a	breath	of	114
out of	breath		144
a	bridge	to	164
in the game of	bridge		93
in	brief		88
to	bring	about	14
to	bring	back	42
to	bring	back to	42
to	bring	down	63
to	bring	down	63
to	bring	from	79
to	bring	on	136
to	bring	to	165
to	bring something	down	63
to	bring something	in	87
to	bring something	through	158
to	bring something	up	182
to	bring something	up	184–188
on the	brink		134–135
to	broadcast something	all over the	153

at a	brunch		35
to	brush	up (on)	184–188
to	brush something	off	120
by the	bucket		56
on a	budget		134–135
be over one's	budget		151
to	build	for	69
to	build	on	136
to	build something	on (to)	136
to	build something	out of	144–145
in a	building		84
through a	building		158
through the	building		159–160
within a	building		199
by the	bunch		56
in	bunches		90
in	bundles		90
to	burn	down	63
to	burn	up	184–188
to	burn something	up	184–188
to	burst	in	87
to	burst	into flames	106
to	bury something	under	177
on a	bus		128
a	bus	to	164
at a	bus stop		35
by the	hushal		56
by the	busilei		<u> </u>

on	business		131
do	business	with	194–195
in	busloads		93
to	butt	against	23
to	butt	in	97
to	butt	in	87
to	buy	for	69
to	buy	from	79
a good	buy	on	132
to	buy something	for	73
to	buy something	from	79
the	buzz	of	114
to the	buzz	of	169
by and	by		57
in	cahoots	with	91
in	cahoots	with	194–195
on the	calculations	of	131
on	call		134
to	call	back	43
to	call	for	70
to	call	from	79
to	call	on	138
above the	call of duty		17
to	call someone	up	184–188
to	call something	off	122–123
to	calm someone	down	64
on	calories		130
to	campaign	against	23

to	campaign	for	70
a	can	of	112
in the game of	canasta		93
in a	canoe		84
be	capable	of	115–116
in	capital letters		88
the	captain	of	111
in	captivity		92
in a	car		84
a	card	to	164
of	cardboard		115
in a game of	cards		93
to	care	about	11
to	care	for	76
under the	care	of	178
with	care		191–192
to	care for someone	(all) through	160
be	careless	of	118
through	carelessness		161
in	carloads		93
to	carry	above	16
to	carry	back to	42
to	carry	down	63
to	carry	on (with)	138
	carry	through with	161
	carry	to extremes	169–170
	carry	to the limits	169–170
	carry	to	165
	-		

to	carry something	out	143
to	carry something	over	152
to	carry something	through	161
to	carry something	through	158
to	carry something	up	182
to	carve something	out of	144–145
in	case	of	94–95
in any	case		94–95
in that	case		94–95
in one's	case		94–95
the	case	to	169
in	cash		90
at the	cash register		37
on	cassette		130
to	catch	on (to)	138
to	catch	up on	184–188
to	catch	up (with)	184–188
in a	category		85
the	category	of	112
be	caught	with	191
be	caused	by	56
on the	ceiling		126
to	celebrate	among	29
to	celebrate	with	195
at a	celebration		35
in	celebration	of	91
of	celebration		116
to	center	on	137
			

in	centimeters		91
in a	century		85
-	ceremony		201
	certain	of	117
to one's	chagrin		165–166
-	chair		84
a	challenge	for	72
·	challenge	of	117
·	challenge	to	165–166
-	challenging	for	71
	chance		57
by (any)			57
	chance		122–123
for a	change		75
in	change		90
a	change	in	95
a	change	of pace	116–117
a	change	of scenery	116–117
with the	change		196–197
in	chaos		88–89
in	charge		92
on the	charge	of	131
be			
	charged	with	197
against one's		with	197 24
-		with	_
-	charges charitable		24
be with all one's	charges charitable		24 174
with all one's	charges charitable charm	toward	24 174 196–197

off the	charts		122–123
to	chase something	from	79
to	chat	with	190
to	cheat	on	137
to	cheat	(all) through	160
above	cheating		16
be beneath	cheating		48
a	check	for	73
in	check		92
to	check	in	97
to	check	into	106
to	check	out	146–148
to	check	out (of)	146–148
to	check something	in	97
to	check something	off	122–123
to	check something	out	146–148
in	checks		90
tongue in	cheek		88
to	cheer	at	37
to	cheer	for	75
to	cheer	up	184–188
to	cheer someone	up	184–188
in the game of	chess		93
to	chew someone	out	146–148
to	chicken	out (on)	146–148
to	chide someone	for	71
in	childhood		85
to	chill	to the bone	169–170

to	chip	in	97
in a	choir		85
to	choke	on	130–131
to	choose	as	34
to	choose	between	51
to	chop	off	120
to	chop	up	184
in	chorus		88
in a	chorus		85
at	church		35
in	church		84
to	church		164
off	cigarettes		121
in a	circle		90
in	circulation		92
under the	circumstances		178
to	cite someone	for	71
a	citizen	of	111–112
in a	city		84
of a	city		111
the	city	of	112
all over the	city		153
through the	city		158
all through the	city		159–160
within a	city		199
to	clash	with	193–194
to	clash	with	196
at a	class		35
-			

in	class		84
a	class	of	112
of	clay		115
to	clean	up	184–188
to	clean	with	193
to	clean something	off	120
to	clean something	up	184–188
to	clean something	with	193
to	clear something	off	120
to	clear something	with	193
to	climb	on	127
to	climb	over	152
a	climb	to	164
to	climb	up	182
to	cling	on	128
to	close	down	64
to	close	in (on)	97
to	close	out (of)	146–148
be	close	to	170–171
to	close	up	184–188
be	close	up	184–188
to	close	with	195
to	close something	down	64
to	close something	up	184–188
through the	closets		159–160
through the	clouds		158
in a	club		85
of a	club		111

clue	to	168
coach		178
coast		120
coast guard		90
coat		89–90
cocoon		84
code		88
coffee		153
coins		90
cold		86–87
cold	to	167
cold blood		89
cold weather		86–87
collaborate	with	194–195
collaboration	with	91
collaboration	with	194–195
collect	from	79
collect something	from	79
collusion	with	91
color		88
color		89–90
color	of	112
color	of	114
color		122–123
color	with	193
combination	with	91
come	about	14
come	across	19
	clue coach coast coast guard coat cocoon code coffee coins cold cold cold cold blood cold weather collaborate collaboration collect collect something collusion color come come	coach coast guard coat cocoon code coffee coins cold cold to cold blood cold weather collaboration with collaboration with collect from collect something from collusion with color

to	come	after	20
to	come	back from	42
to	come	down	63
to	come	down	63
to	come	down with	64
to	come	from	79
to	come	in	87
to	come	into	104
to	come	off	120
to	come	out of	143
to	come	through	161
to	come	to	164
to	come	to	172
to	come	up to	184–188
to	come	up with	184–188
in	comfort		88–89
be	comfortable	with	192
on	command		131
in	commemoration	of	91
to	comment	about	11
out of	commission		144
be	committed	to	169
on a	committee		132
be beneath	committing a crime		48
in	common	with	91
on	compact disc		130
	compact disc	of	130 111
of a	-	of to	_

be	comparable	with	196
to	compare	to	168
to	compare	with	196
to	compare somethin	g with	196
	compared	to	168
in	comparison	with	91
in	comparison		94
out of	compassion		145
with	compassion		191–192
to	compensate someone	for	71
in	compensation	for	91
to	compete	for	70
to	compete	with	193–194
in	competition	with	91
be in	competition	with	193–194
to	complain	about	11
to	complain	of	115
a	complaint	about	11
about	complete		13
in	compliance		92–93
in	compliance	with	194–195
to	comply	with	194–195
be	composed	of	115
beyond	comprehension		53
be	comprised	of	115
at the	computer		37
on the	computer		130
-			

on the	computer		130
in	computers		90
to	concentrate	on	137
against a	concept		23
be	concerned	about	12
be	concerned	with	192–193
at a	concert		35
in	concert		88
in	concert	with	194–195
in	conclusion		94
in	conclusion		94–95
toward a	conclusion		175
to	concur	with	194–195
in	concurrence	with	194–195
in	condition		88–89
get into	condition		105
on	condition		134–135
to	conduct	for someone	72
one's	conduct	toward	174
at a	conference		35
in	confidence		89
to	confine	to	171
in	confinement		92
in	conflict	with	91
in	conflict		92
to	conflict	with	193–194
be in	conflict	with	193–194
be	confused	about	12

be	confusing	to	165–166
in	confusion		88–89
in	confusion		92–93
to	congratulate someone	for	71
	congratulations	on	133
in	conjunction	with	91
be	connected	to	169
in	connection	with	91
be	conscientious	of	118
be	conscious	of	117
in	consent		92–93
to	consent	to	166–167
be	considerate	to	167
be	considerate	toward	174
under	consideration		178
under	construction		178
to	contact	about	12
in	contact	with	91
through a	contact		161
a	container	of	112
in	contempt		92–93
be	content	with	192
have a	contest	with	193–194
out of	context		144
in a	continent		84
under a	contract		178
a	contract	with	194–195

contrary		137
contrast		94
contrast	with	196
contribute something	toward	175
control		92
control		144
control	over	152
control	of	178
control		178
conversation	about	11
conversation		94
converse	with	190
cook	for	69
cook	to perfection	169–170
cool	toward	174
cooperate	in	95
cooperate	with	194–195
cooperation	with	91
cooperation	with	194–195
coordinator	of	111
copper		115
copy	from	79
cordial	to	167
corner		84
corner		92
corner		126
correspondence		159–160
	contrast contrast contribute something control control control control conversation conversation converse cook cook cool cooperate cooperate cooperation cooperation cooperation cordinator copper copy cordial corner corner	contrast with contribute something control control control control control control conversation conversation converse with cook for cook to perfection cooperate in cooperate with cooperation with cooperation with cooperation with cooperation of converse with cooperate in cooperate with cooperate with cooperation with cooperation coordinator of copper copy from cordial to corner corner

the	cost	of	112–113
in	costume		89–90
of	cotton		115
on the	council		132
to	count	on	129
to	count	out	146–148
to	count	up to	184–188
to	count someone	in	97
at a	counter		35
across the	country		18
in a	country		84
of a	country		111
all over the	country		153
through the	country		158
all through the	country		159–160
within a	country		199
within a	county		199
a	couple	of	113
with	courage		191–192
off	course		121
on	course		134
through (with) a	course		159
on the	court		126
the	cover	to	169
to	cover	up	184–188
to	cover something	with	193
be	covered	in	95
to	crack	down (on)	64

to	craft something	out of	144–145
be	crafted	from	81
to	cram	into	104
to	cram something	with	193
to	crash	against	23
to	crash	into	104
the	crash	of	114
to	crawl	about	13
to	crawl	across	18
to	crawl	back to	42
to	crawl	out of	143
to	crawl	all over the	153
be	crazy	about	12
like	crazy		107
be	crazy	of someone	118
to	create	for	69
to	create something	out of	144–145
1			0.1
be	created	from	81
	created	from	130
on		from	
on	credit credit		130
on a be up a	credit credit		130 165–166
on a be up a	credit creek creep	to	130 165–166 184
on a be up a to	credit credit creek creep crew	to	130 165–166 184 182
on a be up a to on the with the	credit credit creek creep crew	to	130 165–166 184 182 132
on a be up a to on the with the	credit credit creek creep crew crime	up	130 165–166 184 182 132 196–197
on a be up a to on the with the to	credit credit creek creep crew crime criticize someone	to up for	130 165–166 184 182 132 196–197 71
on a be up a to on the with the to	credit credit creek creep crew crime criticize someone cross	to up for over	130 165–166 184 182 132 196–197 71 152

be crucia	l to	165–166
be crude	of someone	118
be cruel	of someone	118
be cruel	to	167
above cruelty	y	16
out of cruelty	y	145
on a cruise		130
a cruise	to	164
to cruise	up	183
to cruise	with	195
to crush	against	23
have a crush	on	136
to cry	about	11
to cry	for	70
to cry	in	92–93
the cry	of	114
the cry a cry	of of	114 114–115
a cry	of	114–115
a cry to cry	of over	114–115 153
a cry to cry to cry	of over (all) through	114–115 153 160
a cry to cry to cry with a cry	of over (all) through with	114–115 153 160 191–192
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying	of over (all) through with	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying of crystal	of over (all) through with	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197 115
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying of crystal	of over (all) through with	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197 115 111
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying of crystal of a culture by the cup	of over (all) through with	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197 115 111 56
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying of crystal of a culture by the cup a cure	of over (all) through with for	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197 115 111 56 69
a cry to cry to cry with a cry be crying of crystal of a culture by the cup a cure a cure	of over (all) through with for for of	114–115 153 160 191–192 196–197 115 111 56 69 70

in	curls		89–90
against the	current		24
with the	current		195
be	curt	with	191–192
through the	curtains		158
be	customary	for someone	71
through	customs		158
to	cut	back (on)	43
to	cut	down	63
to	cut	in/into	87
to	cut	into	104–105
to	cut	off	120
to	cut	with	193
to	cut something	down	63
to	cut something	out	143
to	cut something	with	193
to	cut ties	with	195
something/nothing	cute	about	13
at a	dance		35
to	dance	for	69
to	dance	with	190
to	dance something	with	190
be	dancing	with	196–197
in	danger		88–89
get into	danger		105
out of	danger		145
in the	dark		92
out of	date		144

be up to	date		184
towards	dawn		176
day after	day		21
by	day		57
by the	day		56
a	day	of	116
(all) through the	day		160
over the next few	days		153
a	dearth	of	116
in	death		85
on one's	death		133
with the	death	of	196–197
a	debate	against	23
a	debate	among	29
at a	debate		35
in	debate	with	91
in a	debate	with	91
a	debate	on	132
against one's	debt		24
in	debt		92
go into	debt		105
in a	decade		85
of the	decade		111
to	decide	between	51
a	decline	in	95
a	decrease	in	95
with the	decrease	in	196–197
to	dedicate something	to	165
	_		

to	dedicate something	with	195
be	dedicated	to	169
in	dedication	of	91
a	dedication	to	165
in one's	deeds		85
in	defeat		92–93
in	defeat		85
in	deference	to	89
in	defiance		92–93
to	delete something	from	79
in	delight		92–93
of	delight		114–115
to the	delight	of	165–166
to one's	delight		165–166
with	delight		191–192
be	delighted	for someone	72
be	delighted	with	192
be	delightful	of someone	118
to	deliver	to	165
in	demand		92
on	demand		135–136
one's	demeanor	toward	174
on one's	departure		133
with the	departure	of	196–197
to	depend	on	129
to	depend	on	137–138
be	dependent	on	129
go into a	depression		105
-			

a	depth	of	112–113
to	derive	from	79
of a	descent		111
to	describe	to	165
to	design	for	69
a	desire	of	117
at a	desk		35
in	desolation		92–93
in	despair		88–89
in	detail		88
through	determination		161
a	detriment	to	165–166
be	detrimental	to	165–166
be	developed	from	81
to	devote	to	165
be	devoted	to	167
on the	diamond (baseball)		126
the	dictator	of	111
under a	dictator		178
under the	dictatorship	of	178
in a	dictionary		84
to	die	of	116–117
to	die	on someone	137
off one's	diet		121
on a	diet		134–135
to	differ	from	80
to	differ	with	193–194
be	different	from	79

to	dig	with	193
to	dig something	with	193
of	dignity		118
in	dimes		90
at	dinner		35
for	dinner		72
over	dinner		153
(all) through	dinner		160
to	dinner		164
towards	dinnertime		176
in	dire straits		88–89
to	direct	for someone	72
to	direct someone	toward	174
in this/that	direction		87
under the	direction	of	178
the	directions	for	70
the	directions	to	168
at a	disadvantage		39
to	disagree	with	193–194
a	disagreement	about	11
have a	disagreement	with	193–194
be	disappointed	with	192
in	disappointment		92–93
to one's	disappointment		165–166
in	disarray		88–89
in	disaster		88–89
to one's	discomfort		165–166
at a	discount		38

discount	on	132
discredit	to	165–166
discretion		40
discretion		191–192
discuss something	among	29
discussion	about	11
discussion	on	132
discussion		178
discussion	with	190
disdain		92–93
disdain		191–192
disgrace		88–89
disgrace		92–93
disgrace		165–166
disguise		89–90
disgust		92–93
disgust	of	117
disgust		165–166
dishonesty		16
disk		130
dismay		92–93
disobedience		92–93
disorder		88–89
display		134
disposition		57
dispute	with	91
disrespectful	of	117
dissent		92–93
	discretion discretion discuss something discussion discussion discussion discussion discussion disdain disdain disgrace disgrace disgrace disgust disgust disgust disnesty dishonesty disk dismay disobedience display disposition dispute disrespectful	discretion discretion discuss something among discussion about discussion on discussion discussion discussion disdain disdain disgrace disgrace disgrace disgust disgust dishonesty disk dismay disobedience display disposition discretion to discretion among among about with discussion on discussion of discussion with disdain disdain disdain disgrace disgrace disgrace disgrace disgust dispust dispust dishonesty disk dishonesty disk dismay disobedience disorder display disposition dispute with disrespectful of

to	dissociate something	from	79
at a	distance		38
be	distasteful	to	165–166
to	distinguish something	from	80
with	distress		191–192
to	distribute	among	29
to	distribute	to	165
a	distrust	of	117
a	disturbance	to	165–166
be	disturbing	to	165–166
to	dive	off	120
to	divide	in/into	87
to	divide	into	104–105
to	divide	up	184–188
to	do	about	11
to	do	for	69
to	do someone	in	97
to	do something	for	73
to	do something	over	154
to	do well	by someone	58
under a	doctor		178
in	dollars		90
to	donate	to	165
to	donate something	toward	175
a	donation	to	164
about	done		13
be	done	by	56

through a	door		158
door to	door		168
the	door	to	169
out of	doors		145–146
to	dote	on	137
in	doubt		88–89
without a	doubt		201
	down	with	197
by the	dozen		56
by the	dozens		57
to	drag	around	31
in	drag		89–90
to	drag	on	133
to	drag something	up	182
to	drape something	on	128–129
to	drape something	over	152
to	draw	around	30
to	draw	up	183
to	draw	with	193
to	draw something	in	87
to	draw something	with	193
in a	drawer		84
through the	drawers		159–160
in	dread		88–89
be	dreadful	to	167
to	dream	about	11
to	dream	of	115
to	dream	up	183

in one's	dreams		85
in a	dress		89–90
to	dress	up	184–188
to	drift	with	195
to	drink	out of	143
to	drink	with	190
to	drink something	with	190
over	drinks		153
to	drip	onto	140
to	drip something	on	127
to	drip something	onto	140
to	drive	across	18
to	drive	against	24
to	drive	around	30
to	drive	around	31
to	drive	back to	42
to	drive	back from	42
to	drive	down	63
go for a	drive		75
to	drive	for someone	72
to	drive	from	79
to	drive	away from	79
in	drive		92
to	drive	into	104
to	drive	off	120
to	drive	on	133
to	drive	out of	143
to	drive	over	152

		-	
to	drive	all over the	153
to	drive	to	164
to	drive	to distraction	169–170
to	drive	to insanity	169–170
to	drive	up	183
to	drive	with	195
to	drive something	into	104
to	drive something	off	120
to	drive something	out of	143
to	drive something	over	152
to	drop	by	58
by the	drop		56
to	drop	in	97
to	drop	in (on)	97
to	drop	off	122–123
to	drop	out of	146–148
to	drop something	by	58
to	drop something	in	84
to	drop something	in	87
to	drop something	on	127
to	drop something	onto	140
be	drowning	in	95
off	drugs		121
to	drum	up	183
be	drunk	from	81–82
to	dry something	with	193
in	duplicate		88
towards	dusk		176
-			-

off	duty		121
on	duty		134
to	dwell	on	137
to	dwell	over	152
	each	of	113
be	eager	for	70
an	ear	for	74
at the	earliest		39
in	earnest		89
be up to one's	ears	in	184
on	earth		126
at	ease		37
be	easy	on	137
to	eat	out	146–148
to	eat	out of	143
to	eat	with	190
to	eat	with	193
to	eat something	with	190
to	eat something	with	193
on	edge		134
on the	edge		134–135
on the	edge	of	127
for all one's	education		74
with all one's	education		196–197
in the	eighties		85
	either	of	113
of	elation		114–115
to	elect	as	34
-			

on	electricity		130
to	eliminate something	from	79
an	embargo	on	132
to one's	embarrassment		165–166
to	empathize	with	194–195
an	encumbrance	on	132
in an	encyclopedia		84
at the	end		36
in the	end		94
on the	end	of	127
to	end	with	195
toward an	ending		175
against an	enemy		23
get up (enough)	energy		183
be	engaged	to	169
in	English		88
the	enjoyment	of	117
	enough	of	113
in	entertainment		90
with	enthusiasm		191–192
through an	entrance		158
be	envious	of	117
to	erase something	from	79
to	erase something	with	193
to	err	on	137
through an	error		161
the	essays	of	111
		-	

be	even	with	196
in the	evening		85
towards	evening		176
on nice	evenings		129
	evidence	on	132
the	evil	of	118
through (with)	exams		159
be	excellent	at	38
to	exchange something	for	73
in an	exchange	with	91
be	excited	about	12
the	excitement	of	117
of	excitement		114–115
to	exclaim	in	92–93
be	exclusive	to	169
on an	excursion		130
for	exercise		71
of	exercise		116
be	exhausted	from	81–82
something/nothing	exotic	about	13
to	expel someone	for	71
to	expel someone	from	79
for all one's	experience		74
with	experience		195
for all one's	expertise		74
to	explain	to	165
an	explanation	to	164

to	expound	on	132
with an	expression		191–192
to	extend	to	164
on the	exterior	of	127
an	eye	for	74–75
in the	eye		92
under the	eye	of	178
of	fabric		115
through the	fabric		158
to	fabricate something	out of	145
about	face	about	14
be face to	face	(with)	170–171
to	face	up to	184–188
in	fact		94–95
	factory		35
at a	factory		33
	faculty		132
	faculty		
on the	faculty fail		132
on the without after one's	faculty fail	on someone	132 201
on the without after one's to	faculty fail failure	on someone	132 201 20
on the without after one's to	faculty fail failure faint	on someone	132 201 20 137
on the without after one's to in of a	faculty fail failure faint fairness	on someone	132 201 20 137 89
on the without after one's to in of a	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith	on someone to	132 201 20 137 89 111
on the without after one's to in of a of	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith faith		132 201 20 137 89 111 118
on the without after one's to in of a of be	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith faith	to	132 201 20 137 89 111 118
on the without after one's to in of a of be to	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith faithful fall	to down	132 201 20 137 89 111 118 167
on the without after one's to in of a of be to to	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith faith faithful fall	to down for	132 201 20 137 89 111 118 167 63 76
on the without after one's to in of a of to to to	faculty fail failure faint fairness faith faith faithful fall fall	to down for into	132 201 20 137 89 111 118 167 63 76 104

to	fall	on	127
to	fall	onto	140
to	fall	out (of)	143
to	fall	over	154
to	fall	through	161
to	fall	to	164
to	fall	out (with)	195
to	fall asleep	on	137
something/nothing	familiar	about	13
in a	family		85
of a	family		111
keep within the	family		199
be	famous	for	71
by	far		57
something/nothing	fascinating	about	13
be	fascinating	to	165–166
	fascinating fashion	to	165–166 88
in		to	
in out of	fashion		88
out of to	fashion fashion		88 144
in out of to be	fashion fashion something	out of	88 144 144–145
to be	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned	out of from	88 144 144–145 81
in out of to be to	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten	out of from around	88 144 144–145 81 30
in out of to be to	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten fasten fat	out of from around with	88 144 144–145 81 30 193
in out of to be to be	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten fasten fat fault	out of from around with from	88 144 144–145 81 30 193 81–82
in out of to be to be through the with all one's	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten fasten fat fault	out of from around with from	88 144 144–145 81 30 193 81–82 161
in out of to be to be through the with all one's	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten fasten fat fault faults	out of from around with from of	88 144 144–145 81 30 193 81–82 161 197
in out of to be to be through the with all one's a at the	fashion fashion fashion something fashioned fasten fasten fat fault faults favor	out of from around with from of	88 144 144–145 81 30 193 81–82 161 197

in	foor		00 00
-	fear		88–89
a	fear	of	117
of	fear		114–115
out of	fear		145
with	fear		196–197
with	fear		191–192
be	feared	for	71
the	feel	of	112–113
the	feel	of	114
to	feel	up to	184–188
with	feeling		191–192
one's	feelings	toward	174
in	feet		91
on the	fence		126
on the	fence		134–135
of	festivity		116
	few	of	113
a	few	of	113
in a	few words		88
on the	field		126
on the	field		126
all over the	field		153
on a	field trip		130
in	fifties		90
in the	fifties		85
to	fight	against	23
to	fight	against	24
to	fight	among	29
-			_

to	fight	for	70
in a	fight	with	91
to	fight	over	153
to	fight	with	193–194
to	figure something	out	146–148
in a	file		84
through the	files		159–160
to	fill	in (for)	97
to	fill in	for someone	72
to	fill something	in	97
to	fill something	out	146–148
to	fill something	up	184–188
to	fill something	with	193
on	film		130
in the	final analysis		94–95
III tile	Tillar allary 515) 1 -)3
	find	out (about)	11
to		out (about) out	
to	find		11
to to	find find something	out	11 146–148
to to to	find something find something	out under	11 146–148 177
to to to to	find something find something find something	out under under	11 146–148 177 178
to to to to to about	find something find something find something fine someone	out under under	11 146–148 177 178 71
to to to to to about	find something find something find something fine someone finished	out under under for	11 146–148 177 178 71
to to to to to to about be	find something find something find something find something fine someone finished finished	out under under for	11 146–148 177 178 71 13 195
to to to to to to about be	find something find something find something find something fine someone finished fire first	out under under for	11 146–148 177 178 71 13 195
to to to to to to to about be on at something/nothing	find something find something find something find something fine someone finished fire first	out under under for with	11 146–148 177 178 71 13 195 134 36
to to to to to to about be on at something/nothing	find something find something find something find something fine someone finished finished fire first fishy	out under under for with	11 146-148 177 178 71 13 195 134 36 13
to to to to to to to about be on at something/nothing in be	find something find something find something find something fine someone finished fire first fishy fives	out under under for with	11 146–148 177 178 71 13 195 134 36 13

a	flight	to	164
to	flirt	around	31
to	float	over	151
to	float	with	195
to	float something	over	151
on the	floor		126
all over the	floor		153
against the	flow		24
with the	flow		195
to	fly	around	30
to	fly	back to	42
to	fly	back from	42
to	fly	from	79
to	fly	into	104
to	fly	over	151
to	fly	to	164
to	fly	toward	174
to	fly something	in	87
to	fly something	over	151
out of	focus		144
in the	fog		86–87
through the	fog		158
in	foggy weather		86–87
in a	folder		84
in	folds		90
to	follow something	through	161
be	fond	of	117
on	food		130
-			

fool	around (with)	31
foot		128
football		93
for	money	71
force		23
force		24
force something	on	136
force something	through	158
forgery		48
forget	about	11
form	of	112
formed	of	115
forthcoming	with	191–192
forum		35
found	with	191
fours		128
frank	with	191–192
fraternity		85
free		73
freeway		63
freeze	to death	169–170
friend		161
friendly	to	167
friendly	toward	174
friendly	with	191–192
friendship		89
friendship	with	194–195
front	to back	80
	football for force force force something force something forgery forget form formed forthcoming forum found fours frank fraternity free freeway freeze friend friendly friendly friendship friendship	foot football for money force force force something on force something through forgery forget about form of form of forthcoming with forum found with fours frank with fraternity free freeway freeze to death friendly to friendly to friendship friendship friendship friendship

to	frost something	with	193
to	frown	at	36
with a	frown		191–192
be	frustrated	with	192
the	frustration	of	117
of	frustration		114–115
through	frustration		161
on	fuel		130
in	full		88
be	fuming	with	196–197
for	fun		71
in	fun		89
like	fun		107
of	fun		116
at a	function		35
at a	funeral		35
through a	funnel		158
something/nothing	funny	about	13
be	furnished	with	191
in the	future		85
to	gain weight	on	130
by the	gallon		56
at a	game		35
off one's	game		121
(all) through the	game		160
all through the	garden		159–160
on	gas		130
out of	gas		144

through a	gate		158
to	gaze	into	104
in	gear		92
of a	gender		111
in	general		94–95
under a	general		178
through the	generosity	of	161
be	generous	with	191–192
of a	genus		111
to	get	about	14
to	get	ahead (of)	26
to	get	along with	27
to	get	around	31
to	get	around to	31
to	get	back from	42
to	get	back	43
to	get	back at	43
to	get	back to	43
to	get	by	58
to	get	in	97–98
to	get	in	87
to	get	into	104
to	get	off	120
to	get	off	122–123
to	get	on	138
to	get	on	127
to	get	on	128
to	get	out (of)	146–148

to get	out of	143
to get	over	152
to get	through (with)	159
to get	to	164
to get	up	184–188
to get	along with	194–195
to get	on with	197
to get away	from	79
to get away	with	197
to get sick	on	137
to get someone	back	43
to get someone	for	71
to get something back	to/from	42
to get something	across to	19
to get something	across (to)	24
to get something	for	69
 to get something	from	79
 to get something	in	84
to get something	in	97–98
 to get something	into	104
 to get something	off	120
to get something	off	121
to get something	off	122–123
to get something	on	128
to get something	on	138
to get something	out	143
to get something	out (of)	143
to get something	up	184–188

be	getting	at	40
a	gift	for	69
a	gift	to	164
a	gift	to	165
to	give	in	98
to	give	up (on)	184–188
to	give something	back (to/from)	42
to	give something	out	143
to	give something	to	165
to	give something	to	165
to	give something	toward	175
to	give something	up	184–188
be	glad	about	12
to	glare	at	36
of	glass		115
through the	glass		158
through	glasses		161
with	glee		196–197
with	glee		191–192
to	glue something	on	127
to	glue something	to	167
be	glued	to	167
to	go	about	13
to	go	across	18
to	go	after	20
to	go	against	23
to	go	against	24
to	go	ahead	26

to go	ahead	26
to go	around (with)	31
to go	back to	42
to go	by	59
to go	down	63
to go	down	63
to go	for	76
to go	in for	76
to go	for	70
to go	out for	71
to go	in	87
to go	into	104
to go	off	120
to go	on	133
to go	on	128
to go	out with	146–148
to go	out (of)	143
to go	over	152
to go	through (with)	159
to go	through	159–160
to go	to	164
to go	toward	174
to go	toward	175
to go	up	182
to go	up	183
to go	with	190
to go	with	195
to go	with	196

to	go away	in	92–93
to	go out	for	70
to	go quiet	on	137
toward a	goal		175
of	gold		115
in the game of	golf		93
something/nothing	good	about	13
be	good	at	38
for	good		74
be	good	for someone	71
in	good	with	91
be	good	of	118
be	good enough	for someone	71
in	good hands	with	92
in	good weather		86–87
	•		
to	goof	around	31
		around off	31 122–123
to	goof		
to	goof goof gossip	off	122–123
to to through	goof goof gossip	off	122–123 11
to to through	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping	off	122–123 11 161
to to through above be beneath	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping	off	122–123 11 161 16
to to through above be beneath in	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping	off	122–123 11 161 16 48
to to through above be beneath in	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping government	off about	122–123 11 161 16 48 90
to to through above be beneath in	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping gossiping government grab grab something	off about at	122–123 11 161 16 48 90 36
to to to through above be beneath in to to	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping gossiping government grab grab something	off about at	122–123 11 161 16 48 90 36 143
to to through above be beneath in to up for with	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping gossiping government grab grab something grabs	off about at	122–123 11 161 16 48 90 36 143 72–73
to to to through above be beneath in to up for with be	goof goof gossip gossip gossiping gossiping government grab grab something grabs grace	at out of	122–123 11 161 16 48 90 36 143 72–73 191–192

to	graduate	from	79
a	graduate	of	111–112
for one's	graduation		72
against the	grain		25
through the	grapevine		161
be	grateful	for	71
be	grateful	to	166–167
be	gratifying	to	165–166
with	gratitude		191–192
be	great	at	38
through	greed		161
be	greedy	for	70
with a	greeting		191–192
in	grief		92–93
to	grieve	over	153
to	grin	at	36
to	arin d	to a pulp	169–170
to	grind	to a puip	107 170
-	grind	to dust	169–170
to	_ 		
to	grind	to dust	169–170
to to a	grind groan	to dust about	169–170 11
to to a	grind groan groan ground	to dust about	169–170 11 114–115
to to a on the on solid	grind groan groan ground	to dust about	169–170 11 114–115 126
to to a on the on solid in a	grind groan groan ground ground	to dust about	169–170 11 114–115 126 126
to to a on the on solid in a in a	grind groan groan ground ground group	to dust about	169–170 11 114–115 126 126 90
to to to a on the on solid in a in a of a	grind groan groan ground ground group group	to dust about	169–170 11 114–115 126 126 90 85
to to to a on the on solid in a in a of a	grind groan groan ground ground group group group	to dust about of	169–170 11 114–115 126 126 90 85 111
to to to a on the on solid in a in a of a in	grind groan groan ground ground group group group group	to dust about of	169–170 11 114–115 126 126 90 85 111 115

to	grow	up	184–188
to	growl	at	36
the	growl	of	114
to	grumble	at	37
with a	grumble		191–192
with a	grunt		191–192
to	guard	against	24
on	guard		134
to	guess	at	37
with the	guests		196–197
a	guide	to	168
to	guide someone	toward	174
the	gush	of	114
to	gush	over	153
in a	hall		84
in/into	halves		87
hand-in-	hand		89
off	hand		122–123
on	hand		134–135
on the other	hand		137
to	hand over something	for	154
to	hand something	out among	29
to	hand something	in (to)	87
to	hand something	out (to)	143
to	hand something	over (to)	154
to	hand something	to	165
lay	hands	on	137
			·

on one's	hands and knees		128
with a	handshake		191–192
to	hang	above	16
to	hang	against	23
to	hang	around with	32
to	hang	around	31
to	hang	on	128–129
to	hang	out with	146–148
to	hang	over	151
to	hang	up (on)	184–188
to	hang one's head	in	92–93
to	hang something	on	128–129
to	hang something	over	151
to	hang something	over	152
to	hang something	up	184–188
for	happiness		71
in	happiness		92–93
the	happiness	of	117
of	happiness		114–115
of	happiness		116
with	happiness		196–197
with	happiness		191–192
be	happy	about	12
be	happy	for someone	72
be	happy	with	192
to	harass	about	12
be	hard	on	137
from	hard work		81

to	hark	back to	42
be	harmful	to	165–166
to	harmonize	with	194–195
in	harmony		88
in	harmony	with	91
in	harmony	with	194–195
to	harp	on	137
in a	hat		89–90
be	hateful	of	118
the	hatred	of	117
with	hatred		191–192
to	have it	out with	193–194
to	have something	on	128
to	have something	over	154–155
to	have something	over	152
to	head	for	73
the	head	of	111
be	head	over heels	154
be over one's	head		151
to	head	toward	174
to	head	toward	175
in bad/good	health		88–89
in (the field of)	health		85
be	healthy	for	71
be	healthy	from	81–82
to	heap something	on	136
to	heap something	with	193
to	hear	about	11

to	hear	from	79
to	hear	of	115
out of one's	hearing		145
within	hearing		199
sick at	heart		37
in one's	heart		94–95
in the	heat		86–87
to	heave	against	23
to	heave something	up	182
down at the	heels		39
the	height	of	112–113
under	height		177
one's	height is	against	24
in a	helicopter		84
beyond	help		53
	help	for	69
to	help	in	95
through	help		161
a	help	to	165–166
to	help	toward	175
to	help	with	194–195
to	help someone	(all) through	160
be	helpful	for someone	71
be	helpful	to someone	165–166
be	helpful	with	191–192
from	here		81
the	hero	of	111
the	heroine	of	111

to	hide	from	82
	hide	under	177
-	hide something	from	79
to	hide something	under	177
in the game of	hide-and-seek		93
in	high heels		89–90
down a	highway		63
off the	highway		120
on the	highway		126
on the	highway		127
a	highway	to	164
up the	highway		182
to	hike	to	164
to	hike	toward	174
on the	hill		126
to	hint	at	37
for	hire		72
the	hiss	of	114
to	hit	against	23
to	hit	at	36
to	hit	in	92
to	hit it	off	121
to	hit something	over	152
to	hit something	with	193
in the game of	hockey		93
to	hold	above	16
to	hold	against	23
on	hold		134

to	hold	to	171
to	hold	to	167
to	hold	up	184–188
to	hold something	over one's head	151
to	hold something	on	127
to	hold something	over	151
to	hold something	up	184–188
through a	hole		158
for the	holidays		72
over the	holidays		153
at	home		35
be	honest	with	191–192
on a	honeymoon		130
to the	honk	of	169
in	honor	of	91
of	honor		118
on the	honor roll		132
to	honor someone	for	71
to	hoot	at	37
to	hop	off	120
to	hop	on	127
to	hop	onto	140
to	hop	out of	143
to	hop	over	152
to	hope	for	70
in	hordes		93
on the	horizon		126
to one's	horror		165–166
-			

be	hospitable	to	167
be	hospitable	toward	174
at a	hospital		35
be	hostile	to	167
in	hot weather		86–87
at a	hotel		35
hour after	hour		21
by the	hour		56
within the	hour		199
over the next few	hours		153
at a	house		35
on the	house		135
all over the	house		153
all through the	house		159–160
house to	house		168
to	hover	over	151
to	howl	at	36
the	howl	of	114
with a	hug		191–192
to	hum	along with	27
the	hum	of	114
to the	hum	of	169
in the	humidity		86–87
with	humility		191–192
by the	hundreds		57
in	hundreds		90
in	hundreds		93
be	hungry	for	70

in a	hurry		88–89
to	hurry	up	184–188
be	hurt	in	92
be	hurtful	to	165–166
the	hush	of	114
go into	hysterics		105
to	ice something	with	193
against an	idea		23
behind an	idea		45
an	idea	for	69
an	idea	for	70
be far from	ideal		68
the	ideas	of	111
be	ignorant	of	118
be	ignorant	of	115–116
to	ignore someone	(all) through	160
of that	ilk	of	111
(all) through one's	illness		160
be	impatient	for	70
be	impatient	with	191–192
be	important	for	71
be	important	to	169
be	important	to	165–166
be	impossible	for someone	71
be	impressed	with	192
under the	impression		178
the	improvement	in	95
in	inches		91

income		130
inconsiderate	of	117
inconsiderate	to	167
increase	in	95
increase	in	196–197
indebted	to	166–167
indifference		191–192
indignant	at	37
inexperience is	against	24
inferior	to	168
influence	of	178
influence		196–197
inform someone	of	115
information	for	69
inhabitant	of	111–112
inhospitable	toward	174
ink		88
insert something	in	84
inside	of	127
install something	over	151
instinct		131
instructions	for	70
instructions	to	168
insurance		90
integrity		118
intelligence		196–197
intentions		118
	inconsiderate increase increase indebted indifference indignant inexperience is inferior influence inform someone information inhabitant inhospitable ink insert something install something instructions instructions insurance integrity intelligence	inconsiderate to increase in increase in indebted to indifference indignant at inexperience is against inferior to influence of inform someone of information for inhabitant of inhospitable toward ink insert something in install something over instructions for instructions to insurance integrity intelligence

something/nothing	interesting	about	13
on the	interior	of	127
on the	Internet		130
on the	Internet		135
through an	intersection		158
to	introduce	to	165
to	invest	in	95
under	investigation		178
an	invoice	for	73
be	involved	in	90
be	involved	with	192–193
of	iron		115
at the	ironing board		37
be	irresponsible	of someone	118
off the	island		120
at	it		37
out of	it		145–146
in	italics		88
the	jacket	to	169
in	jail		84
in	jail		92
to	jail		164
in	jeans		89–90
by the	job		56
a	job	for	69
to	jog	along	27
a	joke	about	11
to	joke	about	11
			-

in journalism		90
on a journey		130
the joy	of	117
of joy		114–115
with joy		196–197
with joy		191–192
to judge	between	51
to jump	about	13
to jump	around	31
to jump	back to	42
to jump	in	87
to jump	off	120
to jump	on	127
to jump	onto	140
to jump	out of	143
to jump	over	152
to jump	up	182
within a jurisdiction		199
on the jury		132
of jute		115
to keep	above	16
to keep	against	23
to keep	at it	37
to keep	from	81–82
to keep	in	98
to keep	off	121
to keep	on	133
to keep	oning	133
- to keep		133

to	keep	out (of)	146–148
to	keep	up (with)	184–188
to	keep alive	on	130
to	keep away	from	79
to	keep someone	from	82
to	keep something	from	79
to	keep something	on	128
to	keep something	up	184–188
to	keep something	with	190
to	key	in	98
the	key	to	168
the	key	to	169
to	kick	in	92
to	kick	in	98
to	kick	off	122–123
to	kick somebody	out	143
to	kick someone	around	32
for	kicks		71
to	kill something	off	122–123
in	kilos		91
be	kind	about	12
be	kind	of someone	118
a	kind	of	112
be	kind	to	167
after one's	kindness		20
out of	kindness		145
through	kindness		161
with	kindness		191–192

king		178
kiss		191–192
kitchen		84
knack	for	74
kneel	beside	49
knob	to	169
knock	against	23
knock	in	92
knock	on	127
knock someone	out	146–148
knock something	off	122–123
know	about	11
know something	about	11
know something	from	80
knowledge		74
known	for	71
lack	of	116
lacking	in	95
land		126
landscaping		90
large		57
last		36
later		74
latest		39
laugh	about	11
laugh	at	36
laugh	at	37
laugh	(all) through	160
	kiss kitchen knack kneel knob knock knock knock knock someone knock something know something know something knowledge known lack lacking land landscaping large last later latest laugh laugh	kitchen knack for kneel beside knob to knock against knock in knock on knock someone out knock something off know about know something from knowledge known for lack of lacking in land landscaping large last later latest laugh about

the	laughter	of	114
above the	law		17
against the	law		23
in (the field of)	law		90
within the	law		199
on the	lawn		126
to	lay	off	121
to	lay someone	off	122–123
to	lay something	against	23
to	lay something	in	84
to	lay something	in	87
to	lay something	on	128–129
to	lead someone	toward	174
a	leader	of	111
to	lean	against	23
to	lean	on	128
to	lean	over	151
to	lean	toward	175
to	learn	of	115
at	least		39
of	leather		115
to	leave	for	73
to	leave	from	79
on	leave		134
to	leave	with	190
to	leave something	out	143
to	leave something	with	190
to	leave something	with	190

a	lecture	about	11
at a	lecture		35
in a	lecture		84
to	leer	at	36
on the	left	of	127
in the	leg		92
to	lend	to	165
at	length		36
a	length	of	112–113
through	lenses		161
a	lesson	for	70
to	let someone	down	64
a	letter	for	69
a	letter	to	164
through the	letters		159–160
be	level	with	196
the	lid	to	169
to	lie	about	11
to	lie	against	23
to	lie	around	31
to	lie	on	128
to	lie	over	152
to	lie	under	177
to	lie (down)	beside	49
in	lieu	of	91
for	life		74
in	life		85
(all) through one's	life		160

in	light	of	94–95
through a	light		158
a	limit	to	171
under the	limit		177
within the	limit(s)		199
off	limits		122–123
to	limp	across	18
to	limp	off	120
in a	line		90
in	line		90
on	line		134–135
on the	line		134–135
out of	line		145
to	line	up	184–188
in	lines		90
on the	list		132
to	listen	to	166–167
to	listen	up	184–188
from	listening		81
very	little	about	11
little by	little		57
	little	of	113
a	little	of	113
to	live	across from	18
to	live	off	122
to	live	on	130
to	live	on	133
to	live	over	152
-			

to	live	through	159
to	live	with	190
a	load	of	112
	load something	on	136
to	load something	on	127
a	loaf	of	112
against one's	loan		24
on	loan		134
be	located	over	152
to	lock up	against	24
to	log	on	138
to	long	for	70
to	look	about	13
to	look	after	22
to	look	around	31
to	look	at	36
to	look	back on	42
to	look	back to	42
to	look	down on	64
to	look	for	70
to	look	in (on)	98
to	look	into	104
to	look	into	106
to	look	like	107
to	look	out (for)	146–148
to	look	over	151
to	look	over	152
to	look	all over the	153

to look	through	159–160
to look	toward	174
to look	up to	184–188
with a look		191–192
to look forward	to	172
to look good	with	196
to look something	over	154–155
to look something	up	184–188
to look up something	under	178
to lose weight	on	130
the loser	of	111
a lot	of	113
lots	of	113
be lousy	at	38
in love		88–89
a love	of	117
out of love		145
with love		191–192
be in love	with	192
be loved	by	56
be loved	for	71
in lower case		88
be loyal	to	167
out of loyalty		145
to luck	out	146–148
out of luck		144
through luck		161
at lunch		35

for	lunch		72
over	lunch		153
(all) through	lunch		160
to	lunch		164
at a	luncheon		35
towards	lunchtime		176
to	lurk	around	31
be above	lying		16
be beneath	lying		48
on the	machine		130
be	mad	about	12
like	mad		107
be	made	by	56
be	made	from	81
be	made	of	115
be	made up	of	115
in a	magazine		84
to	mail	from	79
to	mail something	out	143
to	make	for	69
to	make	of	112
to	make	out	146–148
to	make	up (with)	184–188
to	make	up	184
to	make a pass	at	36
to	make a toast	to	165
to	make do	on	130
to	make something	for	73

to	make something	out of	144–145
to	make something	up	184–188
to	make something	up to	184–188
in	make-up		89–90
out of	malice		145
at a	mall		35
to	manage	for someone	72
under the	management	of	178
the	manager	of	111
in a	manner		89
after one's	manners		20
	many	of	113
to	march	around	31
to	march	on	133–134
to	march	toward	174
in the	marines		90
on the	mark		134–135
on your	mark		137
to	mark something	down	64
to	mark something	off	122–123
to	mark something	up	184–188
be	married	to	169
have a	match	with	193–194
under the	maximum		177
from	May	to September	80–81
the	mayor	of	111
under a	mayor		178
as for	me		34
-			

(all) through the	meal		160
be	mean	about	12
be	mean	of someone	118
be	mean	to	167
be	meaningful	to	165–166
above	meanness		16
out of	meanness		145
by all	means		57
the	measurement	of	112–113
in	medicine		90
off one's	medicine		121
of	meditation		116
at a	meeting		35
a	member	of	111
a	memo	to	164
a	memorial	to	165
from	memory		81
in	memory	of	91
be	menacing	toward	174
to	mention	to	165
at one's	mercy		39
in a	mess		88–89
a	message	for	69
of	metal		115
in	meters		91
a	method	of	111
a	method	of	115
on	microfilm		130

through a	microscope		161
	mid-afternoon		176
	middle	of	112
	midnight		176
-	mile		57
	miles		91
within	miles	of	199
in the	military		90
	million		87
make up one's	mind		184
	mindful	of	117
	minimum		177
within	minutes		199
with	mirth		196–197
through	misinformation		161
	miss	out on	138
on a	mission		130
through a	mistake		161
to	mix something	up (with)	184–188
to	moan	about	11
a	moan	of	114–115
at the	moment		37
a	moment	of	116
on	Monday (or any day)		55
out of	money		144
with all one's	money		196–197
in	monopoly		93
·			

month		21
month		56
month		111
month	of	116
month		160
months		153
monument	to	165
mood		88–89
mope	around	31
morals		118
morning		85
morning		160
mornings		129
most		39
most	of	113
motorcycle		128
motorcycle mourning		128 88–89
		_
mourning	about	88–89
mourning mourning	about	88–89 116
mourning move		88–89 116 13
mourning mourning move move	across	88–89 116 13 18
mourning move move move	across against	88–89 116 13 18 23
mourning mourning move move move move	across against against	88–89 116 13 18 23 24
mourning mourning move move move move move	across against against around	88–89 116 13 18 23 24 31
mourning mourning move move move move move move	across against against around back to	88-89 116 13 18 23 24 31 42
mourning mourning move move move move move move move move	across against against around back to back from	88-89 116 13 18 23 24 31 42
	month month month months monument mood mope morals morning mornings mornings	month month of month months monument to mood mope around morals morning morning mornings most

to	move	into	104
to	move	off	120
to	move	on	133
to	move	onto	140
to	move	to	164
to	move	to tears	169–170
to	move	toward	174
to	move	up	182
with the	move	to	196–197
to	move away	from	79
to	move something	into	104
to	move something	off	120
to	move something	onto	140
to	move something	out	143
to	move something	out of	143
to	move something	up	182
to	move something	with	193
a	movie	about	11
at the	movies		35
	much	of	113
be above	murder		16
be beneath	murder		48
in	music		88
	music	of	111
the	music	of	114
to the	music	of	169
to	nail	to	167
to	nail something	over	151
· ·			

to	nail something	with	193
the	name	of	112
to	name someone	after	22
be	nasty	about	12
one's	nationality is	against	24
a	native	of	111–112
by	nature		58
for	naught		75
in the	navy		90
be	necessary	for	71
a	necessity	of	116
a	need	for	70
in	need		88–89
a	need	of	116
a	need	of	117
to	need someone	for	70
through	negligence		161
to	negotiate	with	194–195
all through the	neighborhood		159–160
be	nervous	about	12
in a	nest		84
in	neutral		92
the	news	about	11
	news	for	69
on the	news		133
in a	newspaper		84
through a	newspaper		161
be	next	to	170–171
			-

be	nice	about	12
something/nothing	nice	about	13
be	nice	of someone	118
be	nice	to	167
in	nickels		90
night after	night		21
at	night		36
(all) through the	night		160
on rainy	nights		129
in the	nineties		85
in	no time		86
to	nod	off	122–123
to	nod one's head	in	92–93
the	noise	of	114
to the	noise	of	169
to	nominate	as	34
to	nominate someone	for	70
against a	nomination		23
	none	of	113
towards	noon		176
under the	norm		177
above	normal		16
by a	nose		57
a	nose	for	74–75
in a	notebook		84
through the	notes		159–160
	nothing	for	69
for	nothing		73

be	notorious	for	71
the	novels	of	111
by	now		56
in the	nude		89–90
a	nuisance	to	165–166
under a	number		177
of	nylon		115
be	obedient	to	167
to	object	to	166–167
an	objection	to	166–167
be	objective	about	12
be	obligated	to	169
be	obnoxious	to	165–166
an	obstacle	to	168
to	obtain	from	79
on	occasion		129
on the	occasion	of	133
against all	odds		24
neither	of		113
	off	with	197
an	offer	to	164
at an	office		35
run for	office	for	70
in an	office		84
in an	office		85
to the	office		164
in	oil		88
be an	old hand	at	38

at	once		36
for	once		75
	once and	for all	75
one by	one		58
after	one's own heart		21
beyond	one's wildest dreams		53
in	ones		90
beside	oneself		49
(all) by	oneself		57
be	open	to	167
be	open	with	191–192
to	open something	with	193
to	operate	for someone	72
in one's	opinion		94–95
the	opinion	of	111
with	optimism		191–192
be	optimistic	about	12
(all) through the	ordeal		160
in	order		90
in	order	to	91
on	order		134
out of	order		145
against	orders		23
on the	orders	of	131
under	orders		178
out of the	ordinary		144
of an	organization	of	111

by the	ounce		56
in	ounces		91
after one's	outburst		20
on an	outing		130
on the	outside	of	127
on the	outskirts	of	127
on one's	own		134–135
to	pack something	with	193
by the	package		56
a	package	of	112
on the	page	of	127
on	page one, two, etc.		126
in	pain		88–89
a	pain	in one's	92
a	pain	in the neck	92
in	pain		92–93
	pain paint	with	92–93 193
to		with over	.
to	paint		193
to to	paint paint something	over	193 152
to to to	paint something paint something	over with	193 152 193
to to to	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings	over with with	193 152 193 193
to to to to to to beyond the	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings	over with with	193 152 193 193 111
to to to to to to to of	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings pale	over with with	193 152 193 193 111 53
to to to to to to to on	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings pale paper	over with with	193 152 193 193 111 53 115
to to to to to to to on	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings pale paper paper paper	over with of	193 152 193 193 111 53 115 130
to to to to to to to on a	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings pale paper paper paper paper paper	over with of	193 152 193 193 111 53 115 130 132
to to to to to to to the beyond the of a through the	paint paint something paint something paint something paint something paintings pale paper paper paper paper paper	over with with of on	193 152 193 193 111 53 115 130 132 159–160

he	parallel	to	170–171
-			
-	parallel	with	196
-	park		35
-	park		92
through the	park		158
to the	park		164
at a	parking lot		35
on	parole		134
the	part	to	169
to	part	with	195
to	part company	with	195
to	participate	in	95
in	particular		94–95
a	partnership	with	194–195
in	partnership	with	194–195
in	parts		87
into	parts		104–105
at a	party		35
to	pass	on something	11
to	pass	out	146–148
to	pass	to	165
to	pass out	among	29
to	pass someone	over	154–155
to	pass someone	over	154–155
to	pass something	in	87
to	pass something	on	138
to	pass something	out	143
to	pass something	up	184–188

through a	passage		158
out of	passion		145
in the	past		85
out of the	past		145–146
to	paste	to	167
to	paste something	on	127
down a	path		63
on the	path		126
a	path	to	164
up the	path		182
be	patient	with	191–192
on the	patio		126
a	pattern	for	70
a	pattern	of	112
the	paucity	of	116
to	pay someone	for	71
to	pay something/someone	back	42
behind in	payments		45
on the	payroll		132
at	peace		37
for	peace		71
something/nothing	peculiar	about	13
in	pencil		88
in	pennies		90
the	people	of	111–112
about	perfect		13
be far from	perfect		68
-			

to	perform	for	69
(all) through the	performance		160
a	period	of	116
through a	periscope		161
be above	perjury		16
be beneath	perjury		48
be	perpendicular	to	170–171
to	persist	in	95
in	person		89
to	pertain	to	169
be	pertinent	to	169
be	pessimistic	about	12
to	petition	for	70
a	petition	to	164
to	pick	as	34
to	pick	at	40
to	pick	between	51
to	pick	off	120
to	pick	on	137
to	pick	on	138
to	pick	up	184–188
to	pick something	out	146–148
to	pick something	over	154–155
to	pick something	up	184–188
a	picture	of	114
by the	piece		56
a	piece	of	112
in	pieces		87

pieces		104–105
pile		90
pile something	on	136
piles		90
pin	to	167
pint		56
pipe		158
pity	on	136
pity		145
place	above	16
place	against	23
place	to another	80–81
place		84
place		144
place		153
place		168
place something	in	84
place something	in	87
place something	into	104
place something	over	151
place something	over	152
place something	under	177
plan		23
plan		45
plan	for	69
plan	for	73
plan	for	70
plant something	with	193
	pile something piles pin pint pint pity pity place something place place something place something plan plan plan plan plan	pile something on piles pin to pint pipe pity on pity place above place against place to another place place place place place place place in place place place place place place place place place place in place something in place something in place something in place something over place something over place something over place something in place something over place something over place something over plan plan plan

a	plaque	to	165
of	plastic		115
a	plate	of	112
of	platinum		115
to	play	about	11
to	play	against	23
to	play	along with	27
to	play	among	29
to	play	around	31
at a	play		35
to	play	for	69
to	play	like	107
to	play	(all) through	160
(all) through the	play		160
to	play	with	190
to	play a game	with	190
all over the	playground		153
the	plays	of	111
to	plead	for	70
be	pleasant	to	167
be	pleased	for someone	72
be	pleased	with	192
be	pleasing	to	165–166
for	pleasure		71
the	pleasure	of	117
with	pleasure		191–192
	plenty	of	113
behind a	plot		45

to	plow something	with	193
the	poems	of	111
in	poetry		88
the	poetry	of	111
beside the	point		49
to	point	toward	174
from one's	point of view		81
to	point something	out to	146–148
to	poke	about	13
to	poke	in	92
under a	policy		178
be	polite	to	167
in	politics		90
in the game of	polo		93
of	polyester		115
in	ponytails		89–90
be	poor	in	95
to	pop	up	182
be	popular	for	71
for all one's	popularity		74
on the	porch		126
in	portions		87
from a	position		81
be	possible	for someone	71
to	pounce	on	127
by the	pound		56
to	pound	on	127
in	pounds		91
-			

to	pour something	in	87
to	pour something	into	104
to	pour something	on	127
to	pour something	out of	143
to	pour something	over	152
in	power		92
have	power	over	152
with all one's	power		196–197
at a	practice		35
for	practice		72
for	practice		71
in	practice		94
out of	practice		144
a	practitioner	of	111
in	praise	of	91
to	praise someone	for	71
to	pray	about	11
to	pray	for	70
of	prayer		116
in one's	prayers		85
against the	precepts		23
be	precious	to	165–166
be	predicated	on	129
to	prefer	to	166–167
be	preferable	to	168
be	preferable	to	165–166
a	preference	for	75
on the	premise	of	131

be	prepared	for	70
in one's	presence		89
at	present		36
a	present	for	69
a	present	to	164
to	present	to	165
a	present	to	165
to	preside	over	152
under the	presidency	of	178
the	president	of	111
under a	president		178
to	press	on	133
to	press	to	167
put	pressure	on	137
to	prevent someone	from	82
to	prey	on	137
at a	price		38
the	price	of	112–113
with	pride		191–192
under a	principal		178
against the	principles		23
in	print		88
:	print		00
In	private		89
	private problems		89
with the with all one's	private problems		89 196–197
with the with all one's	private problems problems	of	89 196–197 197
with the with all one's by	private problems problems profession	of	89 196–197 197 58

a	program	about	11
at a	program		35
a	program	for	70
behind a	project		45
a	project	for	69
a	project	for	70
with a	promise		191–192
be	promised	to	169
against a	proposal		23
a	proposal	to	164
at the	prospect	of	36
to	protect	against	24
to	protect something	from	79
be	proud	of	117
be	proud	of	115–116
be	provided	with	191
in	public		89
in	publishing		90
to	pull	against	23
to	pull	back to	42
to	pull	down	63
to	pull	into	104
to	pull	off	120
to	pull	over	154–155
to	pull a gun/knife	on	133
to	pull something	in	87
	1 0		
to	pull something	off	120
		off off	120 122–123

to pull something	out of	143
to pull something	over	154–155
to pull something	over	152
to pull something	through	158
to pull something	toward	174
to punch	in	92
to punish someone	for	71
for purchase		72
on purpose		131
to push	against	23
to push	back to	42
to push	down	63
to push	for	75
to push	into	104
·		1.60 1.70
to push	to the limits	169–170
to push to push	to the limits toward	169–170 175
<u> </u>		
to push	toward	175
to push to push something	toward in	175 84
to push to push something to push something	toward in in	175 84 87
to push to push something to push something to push something	toward in in off	175 84 87 120
to push to push something	toward in in off on	175 84 87 120 136
to push something	toward in in off on out of	175 84 87 120 136 143
to push something	toward in in off on out of through	175 84 87 120 136 143
to push something	toward in in off on out of through toward	175 84 87 120 136 143 158
to push something	toward in in off on out of through toward under	175 84 87 120 136 143 158 174 177
to push something	toward in in off on out of through toward under above	175 84 87 120 136 143 158 174 177
to push something	toward in in off on out of through toward under above against	175 84 87 120 136 143 158 174 177 16 23

to	put	up with	197
	put something	back	43
	put something	by	59
	put something	down	64
	put something	in	84
	put something	in	87
	put something	into	104
	put something	off	122–123
	put something	on	128
	put something	on	136
to	put something	on	127
	put something	out	143
	put something	over	152
to	put something	under	177
to	put something	with	190
to	put together	from	81
to	puzzle	over	153
for all one's	qualifications		74
to	quarrel	with	193–194
have a	quarrel	with	193–194
by the	quart		56
in	quarters		90
to	question	about	11
a	question	for	69
in	question		94–95
a	question	to	164
with a	question		191–192
of	quiet		116

to	race	around	30
to	race	back to	42
of a	race	of	111
a	race	to	164
to	race	up	182
in the game of	racquetball		93
on the	radio		135
in a	rage		88–89
with	rage		196–197
a	raid	on	133–134
in the	rain		86–87
to	rain	on	127
with the	rain		196–197
in	rainy weather		86–87
to	ram something	in	87
within	range		199
to	rat	on	137
of	rayon		115
out of	reach		144
within	reach		199
to	react	in	92–93
to	react	to	166–167
after one's	reaction		20
in	reaction		92–93
a	reaction	to	166–167
to	read	about	11
to	read	on	133
to	read	to	165

to	read something	over	154
at a	reading		35
of	reading		116
about	ready		13
be	ready	for	70
by the	ream		56
to	rebel	at	37
a	receipt	for	73
on	receipt		135–136
to	receive	from	79
to	receive something	through	158
a	recipe	for	70
to	recommend	to	165
on the	recommendation	of	131
on	reconnaissance		131
off the	record		122–123
on	record		130
on	record		134
through the	records		159–160
through	red tape		159
of	reflection		116
on	reflection		135–136
with	regard		191–192
to	register	for	70
against the	regulations		23
to	reimburse someone	for	71
to	rejoice	at	37
to	relate	to	166–167

be	related	to	169
a	relation	to	166–167
a	relationship	with	194–195
for	relaxation		71
to	release something	from	79
be	relevant	to	169
in	relief		92–93
of	relief		114–115
to	relieve someone	of	116–117
against a	religion		23
of a	religion	of	111
to	rely	on	129
a	remark	to	165
to	remind someone	about	12
to	remind someone	of	115
be	reminiscent	of	115
to	remove something	from	79
for	rent		72
to	rent something	for	73
be	repentant	of	117
be	repentant	of	115–116
to	reply	to	166–167
a	reply	to	166–167
to	report	about	11
a	report	on	132
to	report	on	132
to	reprimand someone	for	71
be	repulsive	to	165–166

by	reputation		58
a	request	for	73
on	request		131
a	request	to	164
to one's	rescue		165
in	research		90
the	research	on	132
in the	reserves		90
to	reside	over	152
a	resident	of	111–112
show	respect	for	75
out of	respect		145
be	respectful	of	117
be	respectful	to	167
to	respond	to	166–167
a	response	to	166–167
be	responsible	of someone	118
to	rest	against	23
at	rest		37
to	rest	beside	49
of	rest		116
to	rest	on	128
to	rest	under	177
at a	restaurant		35
to	restrict	to	171
a	restriction	on	132
			-
in	return		94
-	return return		94 94–95

to	return	to	164
at a	reunion		35
to	reveal	to	165
in	reverse		92
in	reverse		94–95
to	revert	to	166–167
to	reward someone	for	71
a	rhythm	for	74
in	rhythm		88
in	rhythm	with	91
to the	rhythm	of	169
be	rich	in	95
be	rich	in	95
be/get	rid	of	116–117
to	ride	across	18
to	ride	around	30
to	ride	down	63
to	ride	on	128
to	ride	to	164
to	ride	with	195
be	ridiculous	for someone	71
be	right	about	12
about	right		13
on the	right	of	127
on the	rink		126
to	rip something	out of	143
to	rise	to the occasion	164
at	risk		37

on the	river		127
down a	road		63
off the	road		120
on the	road		134–135
on the	road		126
on the	road		127
a	road	to	164
up the	road		182
up the	road		182
to the	roar	of	169
be above	robbing		16
to	rock	to sleep	169–170
off one's	rocker		121
on the	rocks		126
	11		
to	roll	down	63
	roll	off	63 120
	roll		
to on a	roll		120
to on a to	roll	off	120 134–135
to on a to to	roll roll	off all over the	120 134–135 153
to on a to to	roll roll roll something roller blades	off all over the	120 134–135 153 120
to on a to to on a on	roll roll roll something roller blades	off all over the	120 134–135 153 120 128
to on a to to to on to on to	roll roll roll something roller blades roof	all over the off	120 134–135 153 120 128 126
to on a to to to on to on to	roll roll roll roll something roller blades roof room	all over the off	120 134–135 153 120 128 126 75
to on a to to to to on to on on the up and down the	roll roll roll roll something roller blades roof room	all over the off	120 134–135 153 120 128 126 75
to on a to to to to on on the in a up and down the be	roll roll roll roll something roller blades roof room room	off all over the off for	120 134–135 153 120 128 126 75 84 184
to on a to to to on on the in a up and down the be	roll roll roll roll something roller blades roof room room room	off all over the off for	120 134–135 153 120 128 126 75 84 184 137
to on a to to to on on the in a up and down the be to	roll roll roll roll something roller blades roof room room room rough round	off all over the off for on up	120 134–135 153 120 128 126 75 84 184 137 183

to	row	up	183
in	rows		90
be	rude	about	12
be	rude	of someone	118
in for a	rude awakening		94
in	ruins		88–89
to	rule	over	152
against the	rules		23
by the	rules		56
within the	rules		199
to	run	about	13
to	run	across	18
to	run	across	19
to	run	after	20
to	run	against	24
to	run	along	27
to	run	along with	27
to	run	around	30
to	run	around with	32
to	run	around	31
to	run	back to	42
to	run	back from	42
to	run	down	63
to	run	down	63
to go for a	run		75
to	run	for	70
to	run	for someone	72
to	run	in	87

to	run	into	104
to	run	into	104
to	run	into	106
to	run	off	120
to	run	on	130
to	run	on	133
to	run	onto	140
to	run	out of	143
to	run	out of	144
to	run	over	152
to	run	all over the	153
to	run	to	164
to	run	toward	174
to	run	up	182
to	run away	from	79
to	run something	into the ground	104
to	run something	by	59
to	run something	down	64
to	run something	off	120
to	run something	up	184–188
the	run-around		31
to	rush	at	36
the	rush	of	114
on	sabbatical		131
in a	sack		84
in	sadness		92–93
of	sadness		114–115
with	sadness		191–192

on a	safari		130
to	sail	against	24
to	sail	from	79
to	sail	into	104
to	sail	toward	174
to	sail	up	183
to	sail	with	195
on one's	salary		130
for	sale		72
a	sale	on	132
on	sale		134
beyond	salvation		53
of	sand		115
be	sassy	to	167
to one's	satisfaction		165–166
be	satisfied	with	192
be	satisfying	to	165–166
on	Saturdays (et al.)		129
to	save something	from	79
beyond	saving		53
to	saw	off	120
to	say	about	11
to go without	saying		201
a	scarcity	of	116
to	scare something	from	79
be	scattered	about	12
behind the	scenes		46
behind	schedule		45

schedule		134–135
scheme		45
scholarship	to	165
school		35
school		84
school		121
school		159
school		164
scold someone	for	71
scooter		128
scrape by	on	130
scrape something	off	120
scratch	in	92
scream	about	11
scream	for	70
scream	in	92–93
screaming	with	196–197
screen		126
screw	to	167
sculpt something	out of	144–145
seal	against	24
search	around	31
search	of	91
season		88
season	of	116
season		144
season something	with	193
		135–136
	scheme scholarship school school school school school school scold someone scooter scrape by scrape something scratch scream scream scream scream screaming screen screw sculpt something seal search search season season	scheme scholarship to school school school school school school scold someone for scooter scrape by on scrape something off scratch in scream about scream for scream in screaming with scream scream out of scal against search around search of season season of season season something with

be	seconded	to	169
a	secret	for	69
the	secret	to	168
a	secretary	of	111
the	secretary	to	169
in	sections		87
for	security		71
to	see	about	11
to	see	for oneself	75
to	see	through	158
to	see	to	172
to	see someone	through	161
to	seem	like	107
to	select	as	34
to	select	between	51
be	selfish	of someone	118
through	selfishness		161
to	sell something	for	73
to	sell something	off	122–123
the	semester	of	116
to	send	back	42
to	send	for	70
to	send	from	79
to	send	off	120
to	send	to	164
to	send	to	165
to	send someone	for	70
to	send something	out	143

to	send something	all over the	153
	send something	through	158
	send something	up	182
-	sense	of	112–113
a	sense	of	114
to	sentence	to	171
to	separate something	from	79
	separate	in/into	87
	separate	into	104–105
	September (et al.)		85
	seriousness		94–95
a	servant	of	111
to	serve	as	34
to	serve	with	193
to	serve something	with	193
	session	with	91
in	session		92
to	set	above	16
to	set	against	23
	set	up	184–188
to	set out	for	73
to	set something	into	104
	set something	up	184–188
	seventies	-	85
to	sever	in/into	87
to	sever relations	with	195
	several	of	113
to	sew	to	167

to	sew something	out of	144–145
to	sew something	over	152
at the	sewing machine		37
be	sewn	from	81
to	shake one's head	in	92–93
with	shame		196–197
with	shame		191–192
in	shape		88–89
get into	shape		105
a	shape	of	112
be out of	shape		144
to	shape something	out of	144–145
to	share something	among	29
to	shave	off	120
to	shield something	from	79
to	shine	over	151
on a	ship		128
to	ship	to	164
in for a	shock		94
be	shocked	at	37
in	shoes		89–90
to	shoot	at	36
to	shop	around	31
to	shop	for	70
in	short		88
in	shorts		89–90
to	shout	at	36
to	shout	for	70

a	shout	of	114–115
to	shout	to	165
be	shouting	with	196–197
to	shove something	in	87
to	shove something	off	120
to	shove something	toward	174
to	shovel something	off	120
to	show	around	32
at a	show		35
to	show	through	158
to	show	to	165
to	show	up	184–188
to	show someone	around	32
to	show someone	through	161
to	show someone	up	184–188
to	shower something	on	127
with a	shudder		191–192
to	shut	down	64
to	shut	off	122
to	shut something	off	122
be	sick	about	12
be	sick	from	81–82
be	sick	of	115–116
in	sickness		88–89
in	sickness		85
from one	side	to the other	80–81
be on one's	side		128–129
on the	side	of	127
		·	·

side to	side		168
down a	sidewalk		63
on the	sidewalk		126
all over the	sidewalk		153
a	sigh	of	114–115
to	sigh	over	153
with a	sigh		191–192
in	sight		96–97
the	sight	of	114
on	sight		135–136
out of	sight		145
within	sight		199
a	sign	of	115
to	sign	off	122–124
to	sign	up	184–188
to	sign someone	up	184–188
in	silence		89
the	silence	of	114
of	silence		116
of	silk		115
be	silly	about	12
of	silver		115
be	similar	to	168
to	sing	about	11
to	sing	along with	27
to	sing	for	69
to	sing	like	107
to	sing	of	115

to	sing	to sleep	169–170
to	sing	to	165
to	sink	to	164
to	sip something	out of	143
to	sit	across from	18
to	sit	around	31
to	sit	in back of	43
to	sit	on	128
to	sit	(all) through	160
to	sit	under	177
to	sit (down)	beside	49
in a	situation	with	91
in the	sixties		85
a	size	of	112
to	skate	down	63
to	skate	over	152
on a	skateboard		128
on	skates		128
with	skill		191–192
be	skilled	at	38
to	skip	around	30
to	skip	over	152
in a	skirt		89–90
on	skis		128
to	slap	at	36
a	slap	in	92
on a	sled		128
to	sleep	against	23

to	sleep	beside	49
to	sleep	on	128
to	sleep	(all) through	160
to	sleep	under	177
into	slices		104–105
to	slide	down	63
to	slide	off	120
to	slide something	off	120
to	slip	off	120
to	slip	up	184–188
to	slip something	off	120
through a	slot		158
to	smash	into	104
to	smash	to bits	169–170
to	smear something	on	127
to	smear something	with	193
the	smell	of	112
the	smell	of	114
to	smile	at	36
to	smile	in	92–93
a	smile	of	114–115
with a	smile		191–192
be	smiling	with	196–197
with a	smirk		191–192
through the	smoke		158
over	snacks		153
to	snatch	at	36
to	sneer	in	92–93

to	snoop	around	31
be above	snooping		16
to	snort	at	37
in the	snow		86–87
with	snow		196–197
on a	snowboard		128
to	soak	to the skin	169–170
in a	society		85
of a	society	of	111
be	soft	on	137
in the game of	solitaire		93
the	solution	to	168
	some	of	113
	something	for	69
	something	from	79
the	songs	of	111
be	sore	from	81–82
in a	sorority		85
in	sorrow		92–93
be	sorry	for someone	72
a	sort	of	112
at the	sound	of	36
the	sound	of	112–113
the	sound	of	114
to the	sound	of	169
to	speak	for someone	72
to	speak	of	115
to	speak	on	132
			

to	speak	to	165
on	spec		131
something/nothing	special	about	13
of a	species	of	111
a	speech	about	11
in a	speech		84
a	speech	on	132
be	speechless	at	37
at a	speed		38
on high/low	speed		134–135
to	spend a period of time	with	190
to	spill	onto	140
to	spill something	on	127
to	spill something	onto	140
to	spill something	all over the	153
to	spin	around	30
in	spite	of	94–95
out of	spite		145
be	spiteful	toward	174
to	splash	against	23
to	splash something	on	127
to	split	in/into	87
to	split	up with	195
on the	spot		134–135
to	spray something	on	127
to	spread something	on	127
to	spread something	over	152

to	spread something	with	193
on a	spree		134–135
in (the)	spring		85
to	sprinkle something	on	127
to	sprinkle something	with	193
be	sprinkled	about	12
on the	squad		132
to	squeal	in	92–93
to	squeeze someone	in	98
to	squeeze something	in	87
to	squeeze something	out of	143
to	squirt something	on	127
in a	stack		90
in	stacks		90
on the	staff		132
on the	stairs		126
to	stamp	on	127
to	stand	beside	49
to	stand	by	58
to	stand	for	75
to not	stand	for	77
to	stand	on	128
to	stand	out (from)	146–148
to	stand	under	177
to	stand	up	184–188
to	stand in	for someone	72
to	stand in line	for	70
to	stand someone	up	184–188

to	stand up	for	75
to	stand up	for	77
on	stand-by		134
to	staple	to	167
the	star	of	111
to	stare	at	36
to	stare	into	104
to	start	(over) from	79
from	start	to finish	81
to	start	with	195
to	start out	for	73
to	start something	over	154
to	starve	to death	169–170
be	starved	for	70
in a	state		84
all over the	state		153
through the	state		158
all through the	state		159–160
within a	state		199
a	statement	about	11
a	statement	to	165
at a	station		35
to	stay	off	121
to	stay	(all) through	160
to	stay	with	190
to	steal something	from	79
above	stealing		16
be beneath	stealing		48

be	steeped	in	95
in	step	with	91
to	step	in	98
to	step	on	127
to	step	onto	140
to	step	out of	146–148
to	step	out of	143
to	step	over	152
to	step	up	184–188
to	step something	up	184–188
on the	steps		126
in a	stew		88–89
to	stick	to	167
to	stick something	on	127
to	stick up one's nose	in	92–93
be	stiff	with	191–192
out of	stock		144
in	stocks and bonds		90
in the	stomach		92
to	stomp	into	104
through a	stop sign		158
to	stop someone	from	82
at a	store		35
to	store something	under	177
to	store something	with	190
in the	storm		86–87
to	storm	into	104
a	story	about	11
-			-

at the	stove		37
something/nothing	strange	about	13
the	strap	to	169
through a	straw		158
down a	street		63
off the	street		120
on the	street		126
on the	street		127
all over the	street		153
up the	street		182
up the	street		182
of	strength		118
the	stress	of	117
be	strewn	about	12
be	strict	on	137
to	strike	down	63
to	strike	in	92
on	strike		134
have two	strikes	against	25
of	string		115
to	strive	for	70
to	stroll	along	27
to	struggle	against	24
to	struggle	through	159
to the	strum	of	169
a	student	of	111
	study	for	70
to	study	with	190

from	studying		81–82
of	studying		116
to	stuff something	with	193
to	stumble	on	130–131
to	stumble	over	152
in	style		88
a	style	of	112
out of	style		144
be	submerged	in	95
to	submit	to	165
to	subscribe	to	171
to	substitute	as	34
to	substitute	for someone	72
to	subtract something	from	79
a	subway	to	164
after one's	success		20
to	suffer	from	81–82
to	suffer	through	159
to	suggest	to	165
against a	suggestion		23
a	suggestion	for	69
a	suggestion	to	164
in a	suit		89–90
in a	suitcase		84
in (the)	summer		85
over the	summer		153
in the	sun		86–87
in the	sunshine		86–87
	BUILDIIIIC		00 01

be	superior	to	168
under	supervision		178
under a	supervisor		178
be	sure	of	117
on the	surface	of	127
on a	surfboard		128
a	surprise	for	69
in for a	surprise		94
of	surprise		114–115
to one's	surprise		165–166
be	surprised	at	37
under	surveillance		178
to	survive	on	130
to	suspend something	over	151
under	suspicion		178
be	suspicious	of	117
to	swear	at	36
to	swear	by	58
to	sweep	with	193
to	sweep something	off	120
to	sweep something	with	193
be	sweet	about	12
be	sweet	of someone	118
to	swim	across	18
to	swim	against	24
go for a	swim		75
to	swim	up	183
to	swing	at	36
-			

to	switch something	off	122
be	sympathetic	with	191–192
to	sympathize	with	194–195
in	sympathy	with	91
out of	sympathy		145
in	sympathy	with	194–195
with	sympathy		191–192
in	sync		88
out of	sync		144
a	system	for	70
at a	table		35
all over the	table		153
by the	tablespoonful		56
in (the game of)	tag		93
to	take	after	22
to	take	back to	42
to	take	back	42
to	take	down	63
to	take	down	63
to	take	off (from)	79
to	take	off	120
to	take	off	122–124
to	take	on	136
to	take	over (from)	154–155
to	take	to	165
to	take away	from	79
to	take off	for	73
to	take someone	for	77

to	take something back	to/from	42
to	take something	for	73
to	take something	from	79
to	take something	in	98
to	take something	in	87
to	take something	off	120
to	take something	off	122–124
to	take something	out	143
to	take something	out of	143
to	take something	over	154–155
to	take something	through	158
to	take something	up	182
to	take something	up	184–188
to	take steps	toward	175
a	talent	for	74
with all one's	talent		196–197
to	talk	about	11
to	talk	among	29
to	talk	like	107
to	talk	of	115
to	talk	on	133
to	talk	(all) through	160
to	talk	with	190
to	talk someone	into	106
to	talk someone	out of	146–148
on	tap		134
on	tape		130

to	tape	to	167
to	tape something	over	152
on	target		134
the	taste	of	112–113
the	taste	of	114
to	tattle	on	137
a	tax	on	132
over	tea		153
to	teach	about	12
to	teach	for someone	72
a	teacher	of	111
under a	teacher		178
in	teaching		90
against the	teachings		23
against a	team		23
on the	team		132
to	tear	into	104
to	tear	to pieces	169–170
to	tear	to shreds	169–170
to	tear	up	184
to	tear something	down	63
to	tear something	off	120
to	tear something	out	143
to	tear something	out of	143
to	tear something	up	184–188
in	tears		88–89
	tears	of	114–115
with	tears		196–197
-			

tease someone	for	71
teaspoonful		56
tee shirt		89–90
telephone		121
telephone		130
telephone		154
television		135
tell	about	12
tell	on	137
tell	to	165
tell someone	of	115
tell something	from	80
ten		87
tenderness		191–192
tennis		93
tens		90
terms	of	94–95
terrace		126
terrible	at	38
territory		199
texture	of	112–113
texture	of	114
thank you		191–192
thankful	for	71
thankful	to	166–167
thanks		191–192
thanks thanksgiving		191–192 116
	teaspoonful tee shirt telephone telephone telephone television tell tell tell tell tellsomeone tell something ten tenderness tennis tens terrace terrible territory texture thank you thankful	teaspoonful tee shirt telephone telephone television tell about tell to tell to tell someone of tell something from ten tenderness tennis terns of terrace terrible at territory texture of thank you thankful for

at a	theater		35
be above	theft		16
in	theory		94–95
from	there		81
a	thesis	on	132
through the	things		159–160
to	think	about	11
to	think	back to	42
to	think	of	115
to	think	up	183
to	think something	over	154–155
be	thirsty	for	70
at the	thought	of	36
be	thoughtful	of	118
be	thoughtless	of	118
in one's	thoughts		85
	thoughts	on	132
by the	thousands		57
in	thousands		93
a	threat	to	168
be	thrilled	at	37
be	thrilled	for someone	72
be	thrilled	with	192
to	thrive	on	130
about	through		13
be	through	with	195
to	throw	against	23
to	throw	at	36

throw	up	184–188
throw something	in	87
throw something	into	104
throw something	off	120
throw something	on	127
throw something	out	143
throw something	over	152
throw something	all over the	153
throw something	toward	174
thrown	about	12
thrust	against	23
ticket	to	169
tide		24
tide		195
. •	• .4	00.00
tie	with	89–90
tie something	around	30
tie something	around	30
tie something tie something	around to	30 171
tie something tie something tied	around to to	30 171 169
tie something tie something tied tied	around to to with	30 171 169 196
tie something tie something tied tied tied	around to to with	30 171 169 196 190
tie something tie something tied tied tied tied tied up	around to to with	30 171 169 196 190
tie something tie something tied tied tied tied tied up time time	around to to with	30 171 169 196 190 13 21
tie something tie something tied tied tied tied up time time	around to to with	30 171 169 196 190 13 21
tie something tie something tied tied tied tied up time time time time	around to to with with	30 171 169 196 190 13 21 37 56
tie something tie something tied tied tied tied up time time time time	around to to with with	30 171 169 196 190 13 21 37 56 116
	throw something throw throw throw throw throw throw ticket	throw something in throw something into throw something off throw something on throw something out throw something over throw something all over the throw something toward thrown about thrust against ticket to tide tide

from time to	time		171
with	time		195
for the	time being		75
behind the	times		46
of	tin		115
on	tiptoe		128
be	tired	from	81–82
be	tired	of	115–116
a	toast	to	165
on the tip of one's	tongue		137
be	too hard	for someone	71–72
be	too small	for someone	71–72
from	top	to bottom	80–81
at the	top	of	112
on the	top	of	127
on	top	of	140
the	top	to	169
to	toss	at	36
a	touch	for	74
in	touch	with	91
the	touch	of	114
out of	touch	with	145
be	tough	on	137
about	town		12
in a	town		84
be in	town		84
be out of	town		144
all over the	town		153

through (the)	town		158
all through the	town		159–160
around a	track		30
on	track		134
to	trade something	for	73
against	traffic		24
with the	traffic		195
with the	traffic		196–197
the	train	for	70
to	train	on	130
on a	train		128
a	train	to	164
for all one's	training		74
in	training		90
through	training		159
to	transfer something	onto	140
through a	translator		161
to	travel	around	30
to	travel	on	128
to	travel	all over the	153
to	travel	with	190
to	tread	on	127
above	treason		16
the	treasurer	of	111
in for a	treat		94
to	tremble	at	37
to	tremble	in	92–93
be	trembling	with	196–197

on	trial		134
on a	tricycle		128
to	trip	on	130–131
on a	trip		130
to	trip	over	152
a	trip	to	164
in	trouble		88–89
in	trouble	with	91
in	trouble		92
get into	trouble		105
through	trouble		159
with the	trouble		196–197
by the	truckload		57
in	truckloads		93
in a	trunk		84
in	trust		89
in	trust		92
be	trusting	of	117
the	truth	about	11
in	truth		94–95
be	truthful	with	191–192
to	try	out (for)	146–148
to	try out	for	70
to	try something	on	128
to	try something	out	146–148
a	tube	of	112
in	tune	with	88
out of	tune		144

to the	tune	of	169
through a	tunnel		158
to	turn	around	30
to	turn	in	98
to	turn	on	133
to	turn	out	146–148
to	turn	over	154–155
to	turn	toward	174
to	turn	up	184–188
to	turn something	around	30
to	turn something	down	64
to	turn something	in	87
to	turn something	off	122–124
to	turn something	on	138
to	turn something	over	154–155
to	turn something	up	184–188
down a	turnpike		63
off the	turnpike		120
up the	turnpike		182
in	twenties		90
a	type	of	112
be	typical	of	118
be	unacceptable	to	165–166
be	uncertain	of	117
be	uncomfortable	with	192
be	unconscionable	of someone	118
	under the	conditions	178
be	understanding	about	12
	·	·	

beyond	understanding		53
with	understanding		191–192
be	unfavorable	to	165–166
be	unhappy	about	12
be	unhappy	with	192
be	unhealthy	for	71
in	uniform		89–90
be	unimportant	for someone	71
be	unimportant	to	165–166
at a	university		35
be	unkind	about	12
be	unnecessary	for someone	71
be	unsure	of	117
something/nothing	unusual	about	13
be	unusual	for someone	71
be	up	above	17
be	up	against	23
be	upset	about	12
be	upset	at	37
be	upset	with	192
be	upside	down	63
to	use	as	34
for	use		72
be	used	to	166–167
be	useful	for	71
be	useful	for someone	71
be	useless	for someone	71
be	usual	for someone	71
			

on	vacation		131
on	vacation		134
to	vaccinate	against	24
the	value	of	112–113
from a	vantage point		81
in	verse		88
be	vexing	to	165–166
in	view	of	94–95
in one's	view		94–95
the	villain	of	111
a	vision	of	114
in	vogue		88
a	voice	for	74
in a	voice		89
in	volleyball		93
on high/low	volume		134–135
to	volunteer	as	34
to	vote	against	23
toward a	vote		175
to	wait	for	70
to	wait	on	137
to	wait	(all) through	160
to	wait	under	177
to	wait for someone	(all) through	160
to	wait on someone	(all) through	160
to	wake	up	184–188
to	wake someone	up	184–188
to	walk	about	13

to	walk	across	18
to	walk	against	24
to	walk	along	27
to	walk	along with	27
to	walk	around	30
to	walk	around	31
to	walk	back to	42
to	walk	back from	42
to	walk	beside	49
to	walk	down	63
to	walk	down	63
go for a	walk		75
to	walk	in	87
to	walk	into	104
to	walk	like	107
to	walk	off	120
to	walk	on	133
to	walk	all over the	153
to	walk	to	164
to	walk	toward	174
to	walk	under	177
to	walk	up	182
to	walk	with	190
to	walk away	from	79
off the	wall		122–123
on the	wall		126
within these	walls		199
to	wander	about	13

to	wander	around	31
to	want	for	69
to	want someone	for	70
to	want something	for	73
at	war		37
a	war	on	132
(all) through the	war		160
be	warm	to	167
be	warm	toward	174
be	wary	of	117
to	wash	with	193
to	wash something	off	120
to	wash something	out (of)	146–148
to	wash something	with	193
be	wasteful	for someone	71
to	watch	out (for)	146–148
to	watch	over	151
to	watch	(all) through	160
in hot	water		88–89
like	water		107
of	water		115
on	water		126
in	water colors		88
by the			58
			_
	way way		58
in a	way way way		58 89
in a right of	way way way way		58 89 118

a	way	to	164
up the	way		182
to	wear something	off	122–124
to	wear something	on	128
to	wear something	out	146–148
to	wear something	over	152
to	wear something	under	177
at a	wedding		35
on one's	wedding		133
(all) through the	wedding		160
into	wedges		104–105
week after	week		21
by the	week		56
a	week	of	116
(all) through the	week		160
on the	weekend		133
over the	weekend		153
on	weekends		129
over the next few	weeks		153
to	weep	in	92–93
the	weight	of	112–113
under	weight		177
something/nothing	weird	about	13
be	well	from	81–82
be	well	off	122–123
be	well-known	for	71
at the	wheel		37
the	whiff	of	114

to	whirl	around	30
the	whisper	of	114
-	whistle	for	70
on the	whole		129
the	width	of	112–113
to	win	for	69
against the	wind		24
with the	wind		195
at a	window		35
on the	window		126
through the	window		158
through the	window		158
to	wink	at	36
the	winner	of	111
in (the)	winter		85
over the	winter		153
to	wipe something	off	122–124
of	wire		115
of	wisdom		118
to	wish	for	70
against one's	wishes		23
to	wonder	about	11
something/nothing	wonderful	about	13
be far from	wonderful		68
of	wood		115
of	wool		115
	word	for word	75
with a	word		191–192

of few	words		118
	words	of	114–115
	words	of	115
to	work	against	23
to	work	along with	27
to	work	as	34
at	work		35
at	work		37
to	work	beside	49
to	work	for	69
to	work	for	70
to	work	for someone	72
a	work	of	111
of	work		116
off	work		121
to	work	on	133
to	work	out	146–148
out of	work		144
through with	work		159
through	work		161
go to	work		164
to	work	toward	175
to	work	up	183
to	work	with	190
to	work	with	194–195
to	work	with	192–193
to	work something	out	146–148
across the	world		18
through go to to to to to to	work work work work work work work work	up with with with	161 164 175 183 190 194–195 192–193 146–148

world		30
world		153
worried	about	12
worries		196–197
worrisome	to	165–166
worry	about	11
worry	over	153
worry	(all) through	160
worse	for someone	71
worse	from	81–82
worse	off	122–123
worst		39
wrap	around	30
wrap something	up	184–188
wrestle	with	193–194
write	about	12
write	for	69
write	on	132
write	to	165
write	with	193
write something	down (on)	64
write something	off	122–124
write something	over	154
write something	up	184–188
write something	with	193
writing	of	111
yard		153
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	91
	world worried worries worrisome worry worry worry worse worse worse worse worst wrap wrap something write	world worried about worries worrisome to worry about worry over worry (all) through worse for someone worse from worse off worst wrap around wrap something up wrestle with write about write for write to write with write with write something down (on) write something up write something dover write something dover write something up write something dover write something with write something up

year after year		21
of the, last/next year		111
the year	of	116
(all) through the year		160
for years		74
over the next few years		153
to yell	about	11
to yell	at	36
to yell	for	70
between you and me		51
one's youth	is against	24
of one's youth		111
with zeal		196–197